

#### Copyright notice:

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.

# Adjustment Theory I

## General Information

Prof. Dr.-Ing Frank Neitzel | Institute of Geodesy and Geoinformation Science

Version: 16.10.2024

## Leaflet for Module: Adjustment Theory I

### Content and timing

Module type: compulsory optional subject

Workload: 4 semester periods per week (SPW)

- 2 SPW lecture
- 2 SPW exercise

Schedule:

Monday	10:15 am – 11:45 am:	lecture (H 6131)
Friday	8:15 am – 9:45 am:	exercise, Group A (H 6134)
	10:15 pm – 11:45 pm:	exercise, Group B (H 6134)

### Contents

- Definitions of basic statistical terms
- Random variables
- The random vector
- Propagation of observation errors
- The Gaussian or Normal Distribution
- Introduction to least squares adjustment
- Applications of least squares adjustment
- Least squares adjustment with constraints for the unknown parameters

## Methods

- Lectures, blackboard writings and presentations
- Exercises in the computer lab (H6134)

Presentations, lecture notes and further material will be provided on the ISIS system. <https://isis.tu-berlin.de/>

## Examination

Examination: written exam at the end of the semester in **March 2025**.

## Homework

Every homework should be prepared by a **group** of 5 students (min. 4 students) and submitted **in time**.

Every homework will be corrected individually and will be evaluated according to the following scheme:

- ++      Correct solution
- +       Some minor mistakes
- Too many errors, reconsideration highly recommended

## Credit Points

The module “Adjustment Theory I” is considered to be passed if the written exam has been marked sufficiently. Successful participants will receive 6 ECTS point.

The screenshot shows a web browser window with the URL <https://www.tu.berlin/igg/studium-lehre/lehrveranstaltungen>. The page header includes the TU Berlin logo and the text "Institut für Geodäsie und Geoinformationstechnik". Below the header, there are two main sections: "Stundenplan Sommersemester 2024" and "Stundenplan Wintersemester 2023/24", each with a red "mehr" button.

Stundenplan Sommersemester 2024

mehr

Stundenplan Wintersemester  
2023/24

mehr

<https://www.tu.berlin/igg>

Wir haben die Ideen für die Zukunft.  
Zum Nutzen der Gesellschaft.

o'clock	Monday			Tuesday		Wednesday	
	1st semester	3rd semester		1st semester	3rd semester	1st semester	3rd semester
8		IV 3633 L 9079 Kada  Semantic 3D/4D City Models				IV 3633 L xxx Ge  Real-Time Multi-Sensor Precise Positioning	
10	IV 3633 L 201 Neitzel  Adjustment Theory I Lecture  Start: 21.10.2024 H 6131	Stereo Image Processing  Start: 14.10.2024 LF 05-28	VL 3633 L 9070 Kada  Geoinformatics	IV 3633 L 9079 Lowner / Wamhoff  Semantic 3D/4D City Models	Start: 15.10.2024 H 6131	VL 3633 L 218 Oberst / Neumann  Geodesy and Dynamics of Outer Planets	Start: Block course from 6 - 17 Jan. 2025 More information on ISIS
12	VL 0433 L 120 Hellwich	VL 3633 L 90xx Kada  Deep Learning for Geographical Data  Start: 14.10.2024 H 6131	VL 3633 L 90xx Kada  Geodatabases	IV 3633 L 246 Galas  GNSS Signal Processing and Data Communication	IV 3633 L 202 Flechtnar / Schuh / Oberst Galas / Wickert  Introduction to Space Geodesy  Start: 15.10.2024 H 6134	IV 3633 L 202 Heinkelmann  Introduction to Space Geodesy Exercise  Start: 16.10.2024 H 6131	PJ 0433 L 160 Hellwich  Project Hot Topics in Computer Vision A  Start: 16.10.2024 MAR 0.015
14	Photogrammetric Computer Vision	UE 3633 L 90xx Kaufhold  Deep Learning for Geographical Data Exercise  Start: 14.10.2024 H 107	UE 3633 L 90xx Lowner  Geodatabases Exercise, Group B  Start: 14.10.2024 H 6131	IV 3633 L 299 Wickert  Geoscientific Aspects of Geodesy  Start: 15.10.2024 H 6134	IV 3633 L 202 Heinkelmann  Introduction to Space Geodesy Exercise  Start: 15.10.2024 H 6131	IV 3633 L 241 Schuh / Mannel / Galas  Space Geodetic Techniques  Start: 23.10.2024 H 6131	Start: 23.10.2024 H 6134
16		UE 3633 L 90xx Lowner  Geodatabases Exercise, Group A  Start: 21.10.2024 H 6134	IV 3633 L 241 Schuh / Mannel / Galas  Space Geodetic Techniques  Start: 21.10.2024 H 6131	VL 0433 L 110 Hellwich  Digital Image Processing  Start: 14.10.2024 A 151			PJ 3633 247 Schuh / Wickert / Flechtnar Oberst / Galas / Ge  Space Geodesy and Navigation Project  Start: 16.10.2024 H 6131
18							
20							

o'clock	Thursday		Friday		
	1st semester	3rd semester	1st semester	3rd semester	
8			IV 3633 L 201 Neitzel / Weisbrich  Adjustment Theory I Exercise, Group A  Start: 18.10.2024 H 6134	Seminar Geoinformation Technology	PJ 3633 L 90xx Kada  Project Geoinformation Technology  Start: 18.10.2024 H 6131
10	UE 3633 L 9071 Kaufhold  Geoinformatics Exercise, Group A  Start: 17.10.2024 H 6134	IV 3633 L 231 Neitzel / Weisbrich  Analysis of Stochastic Processes  Start: 17.10.2024 H 6131	IV 3633 L 201 Neitzel / Weisbrich  Adjustment Theory I Exercise, Group B  Start: 18.10.2024 H 6134	Digital Image Processing  Start: 18.10.2024 H 3010	
12	UE 3633 L 9071 Kaufhold  Geoinformatics Exercise, Group B  Start: 17.10.2024 H 6134	IV 3633 L 253 Neitzel / Weisbrich  Transformation of Geodetic Networks  Start: 17.10.2024 H 6131	UE 0433 L 121 Hellwich  Photogrammetric Computer Vision  Start: 18.10.2024 Room: To be announced	PJ 3633 L 255 Neitzel / Weisbrich  Engineering Geodesy and Adjustment Calculation Project  Start: 18.10.2024 H 6131 / Geodatenstand	
14		PJ 3633 L 250 Neitzel / Weisbrich  Engineering Geodesy B  Start: 17.10.2024 H 6131 / Geodatenstand			
16		Colloquium 3633 L 990 Neitzel / Sorge Geodetic Colloquium			
18		look at board H 6131			
20					

<https://www.tu.berlin/igg/studium-lehre/studienangebot/module>

**TECHNISCHE UNIVERSITÄT BERLIN**

Anmelden Webmail Website-Suche und Direktzugang Fakultäten / Zentralinstitute DE / EN

Institut für Geodäsie und Geoinformationst STUDIUM & LEHRE FORSCHUNG EINRICHTUNGEN & SERVICES ÜBER UNS PODCASTS

Sie befinden sich hier: Technische Universität Berlin » Fakultät VI - Planen Bauen Umwelt » Institut für Geodäsie und Geoinformationstechnik » Studium & Lehre » Studienangebot » Module

## Modulübersicht

[Modulkatalog](#)

Das Masterstudium umfasst Module mit einem Gesamtumfang von mindestens 120 Leistungspunkten (LP). Die Module sind wie folgt zu wählen:

**1. Semester:**

Es müssen Module im Umfang von 30 LP aus dem Basisbereich (FOU Foundation Section) gewählt werden.

### 2./3. Semester:

Aus vier möglichen Themenblöcken (GIS, SGN, EGA, CV) ist ein Vertiefungsbereich auszuwählen, in dem mindestens 21 LP gesammelt werden müssen. In diesem Vertiefungsbereich ist das Projektseminar (mind. 6 LP) ein Pflichtfach. Aus den anderen drei Themenblöcken sind jeweils Module im Umfang von 9 LP zu wählen.

Eine beliebige Anzahl von Modulen aus dem fächerübergreifenden Angebot der TU Berlin und anderen nat./int. Universitäten ist im Bereich "freie Wahl" zu treffen. Hier müssen insgesamt mindestens 12 LP gesammelt werden. Die Wahl eines Sprachmoduls sowie von Veranstaltungen aus dem FÜS-Angebot der TU Berlin wird empfohlen es können aber auch Kurse aus dem Angebot des Masterprogramms "M.Sc. Geodesy and Geoinformation Science" gewählt werden.



# Adjustment Theory I

**Module title:**  
Adjustment Theory I

**Website:**  
*No information*

**Credits:** 6      **Responsible person:** Neitzel, Frank  
**Office:** *No information*      **Contact person:** *No information*  
**Display language:** Englisch      **E-mail address:** ega@geodesy.tu-berlin.de

## Learning Outcomes

Students will gain a profound theoretical and methodical knowledge in variance-covariance propagation and parameter estimation via least-squares adjustment. They are able to design functional and stochastic models and apply these on geodetic and general engineering tasks.

## Content

Adjustment Theory I [IV 3633 L 201]

Content

- Distribution of a random variable
- Mean value, expectation and true value of a random variable
- Variance and standard deviation
- Random vectors
- Propagation of observation errors
- Propagation of variances and covariances
- The Gaussian or Normal Distribution
- Introduction to least squares adjustment
- Functional model and stochastic model
- Observation equations
- Linear functional models
- Non-linear functional models
- Variance-Covariance Matrices (VCM) for the results
- Least squares adjustment with constraints for the unknown parameters
- Applications of least squares adjustment

Didactic concept

- Lecture 50%
- Exercise 50%

## Module Components

Course Name	Type	Number	Cycle	SWS
Adjustment Theory I	IV	3633 L 201	WS	4

## Workload and Credit Points

Adjustment Theory I (Integrierte Veranstaltung)	Multiplier	Hours	Total
Overall attendance	15.0	4.0h	60.0h
Preparation and planning	15.0	2.0h	30.0h
Homework	4.0	15.0h	60.0h
Examination preparation	1.0	30.0h	30.0h
			180.0h

The Workload of the module sums up to 180.0 Hours. Therefore the module contains 6 Credits.

## Description of Teaching and Learning Methods

- Lecture 50%
- Exercise 50%

## Requirements for participation and examination

### Desirable prerequisites for participation in the courses:

Profound knowledge of Linear Algebra, basic knowledge of Applied Geodesy, basic knowledge of MatLab / Octave

### Mandatory requirements for the module test application:

*No information*

## Module completion

<b>Grading:</b> graded	<b>Type of exam:</b> Written exam	<b>Language:</b> English	<b>Duration/Extent:</b> 120 Minuten
---------------------------	--------------------------------------	-----------------------------	--

## Duration of the Module

This module can be completed in one semester.

## **Maximum Number of Participants**

This module is not limited to a number of students.

## **Registration Procedures**

no information.

## **Recommended reading, Lecture notes**

### **Lecture notes:**

*unavailable*

### **Electronical lecture notes :**

available

### **Recommended literature:**

Ghilani C. & Wolf P. (2006): Adjustment Computations. New Jersey, John Wiley

Harvey, B.R. (2016): Practical Least Squares and Statistics for Surveyors. Monograph 13, Third Edition reprinted, Surveying, CVEN, The University of New South Wales, Australia, 332 + x pp., ISBN 0-7334-2339-6

Mikhail, E. & Ackerman, F. (1976): Observations and Least Squares. New York: University Press of America

Niemeier, W. (2008): Ausgleichsrechnung. Walter de Gruyter, New York

## **Assigned Degree Programs**

This moduleversion is used in the following modulelists:

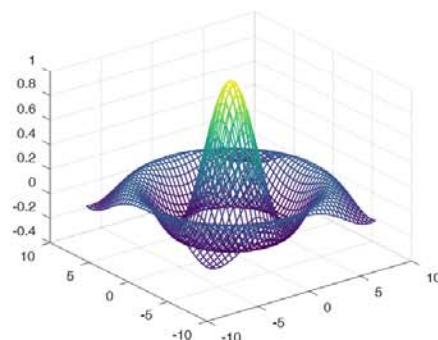
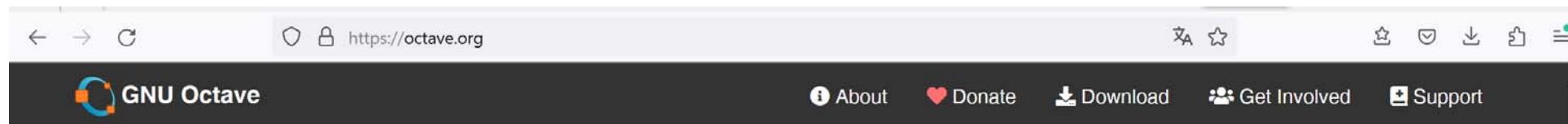
Geodesy and Geoinformation Science (Master of Science)

StuPO (21.03.2007)

Modullisten der Semester: WS 2021/22

## **Miscellaneous**

*No information*



## Scientific Programming Language

- Powerful mathematics-oriented syntax with built-in 2D/3D plotting and visualization tools
- Free software, runs on GNU/Linux, macOS, BSD, and Microsoft Windows
- Drop-in compatible with many Matlab scripts

<https://octave.org>

## </> Syntax Examples

The Octave syntax is largely compatible with Matlab. The Octave interpreter can be run in [GUI mode](#), as a console, or invoked as part of a shell script. More Octave examples can be found in [the Octave wiki](#).

Solve systems of equations with linear algebra operations on **vectors** and **matrices**.

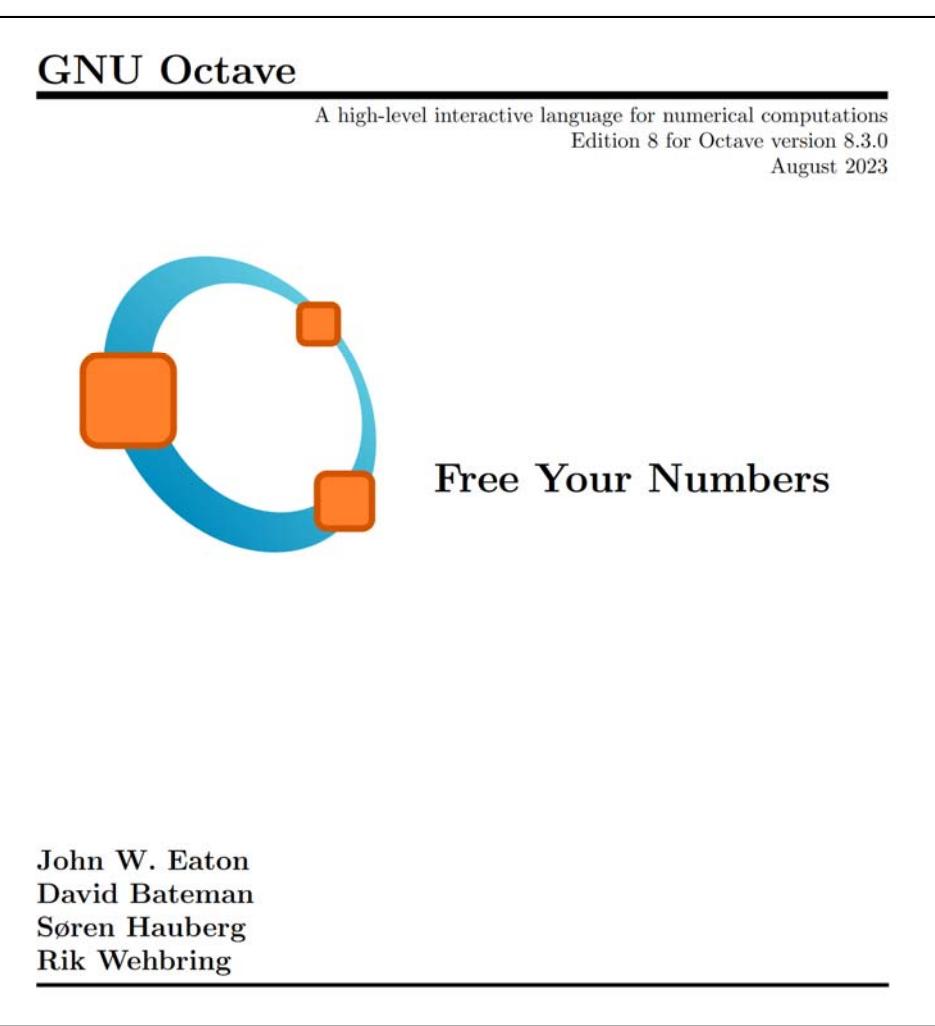
```
b = [4; 9; 2] # Column vector
A = [ 3 4 5;
      1 3 1;
      3 5 9 ]
x = A \ b      # Solve the system Ax = b
```

Visualize data with **high-level plot commands** in 2D and 3D.

```
x = -10:0.1:10; # Create an evenly-spaced vector from -10..10
y = sin (x);    # y is also a vector
plot (x, y);
title ("Simple 2-D Plot");
xlabel ("x");
ylabel ("sin (x)");
```

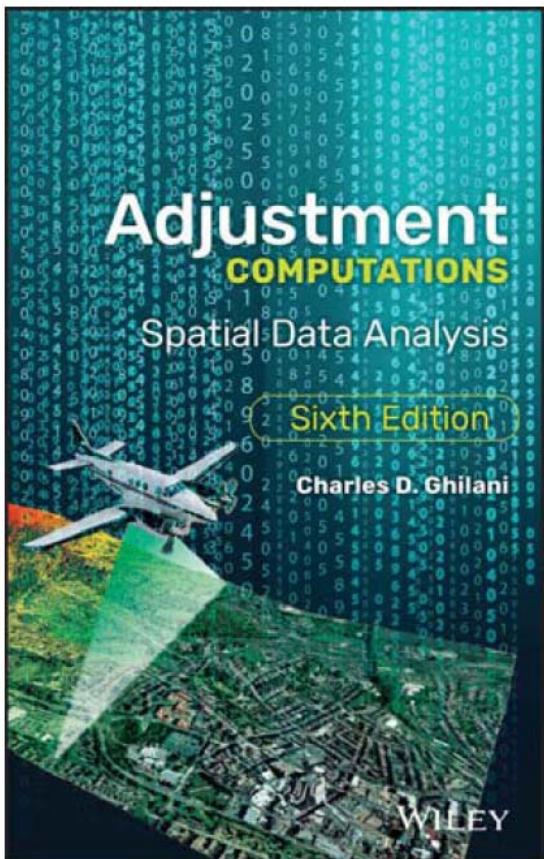
[Click here to see the plot output](#)

# Octave Manual



<https://octave.org/octave.pdf>

# Literature

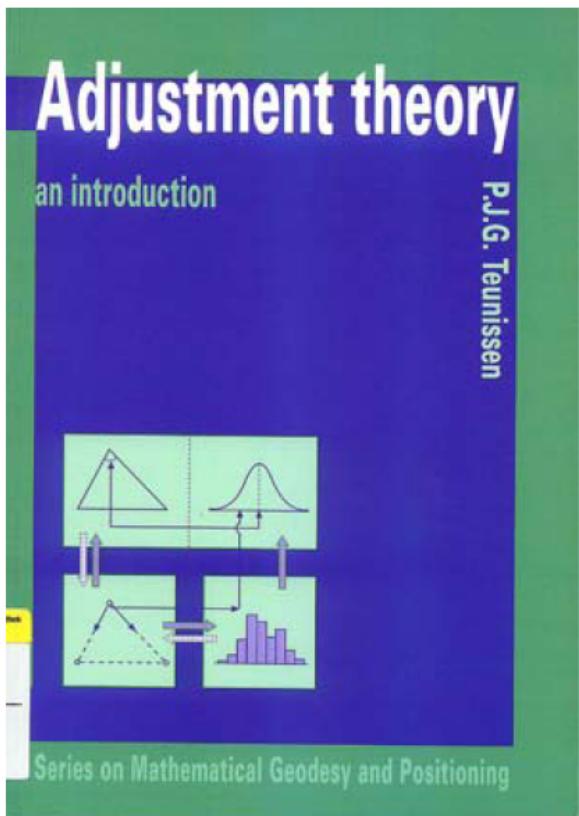


## Adjustment Computations: Spatial Data Analysis

by Charles D. Ghilani

- **Publisher:** John Wiley & Sons;  
6<sup>th</sup> edition (2017)
- **Language:** English
- **ASIN:** B07666XDCC
- **Pages:** 721

# Literature

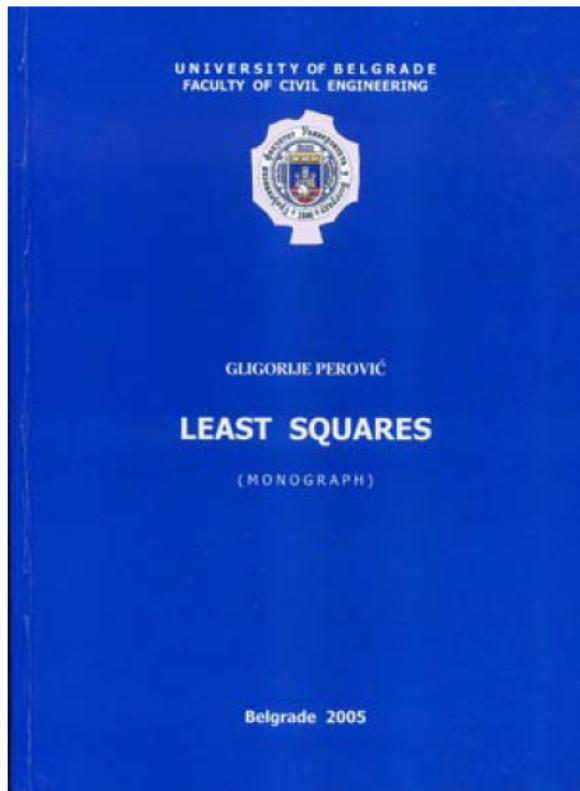


## Adjustment theory, an introduction

by P.J.G. Teunissen

- **Publisher:** VSSD;  
1<sup>st</sup> edition (2003)
- **Language:** English
- **ISBN-13:** 978-9040719745
- **Pages:** 202

# Literature

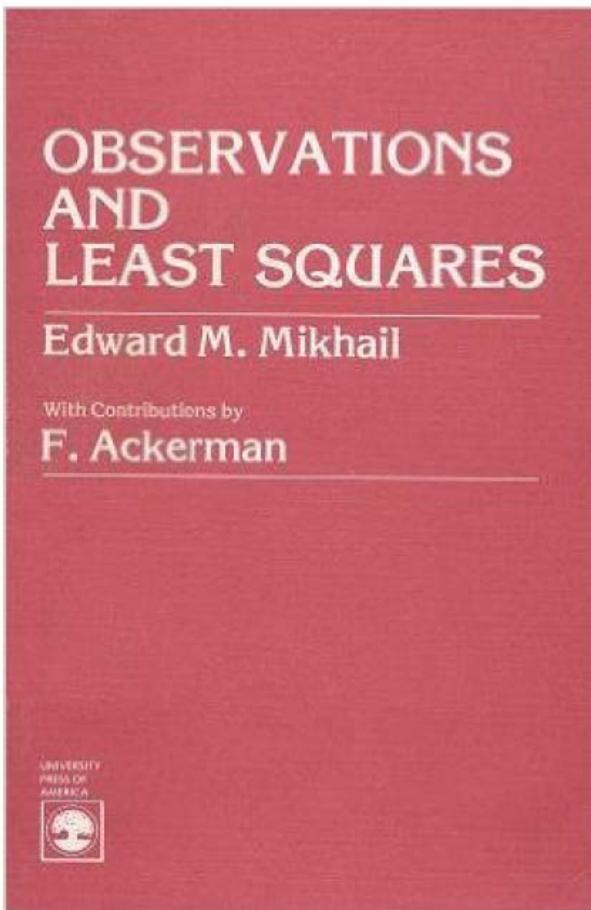


## Least Squares

by Gligorije Perovic

- **Publisher:** Faculty of Civil Engineering, University of Belgrade (2005)
- **Language:** English
- **ISBN:** 9788690740901
- **Pages:** 648

# Literature

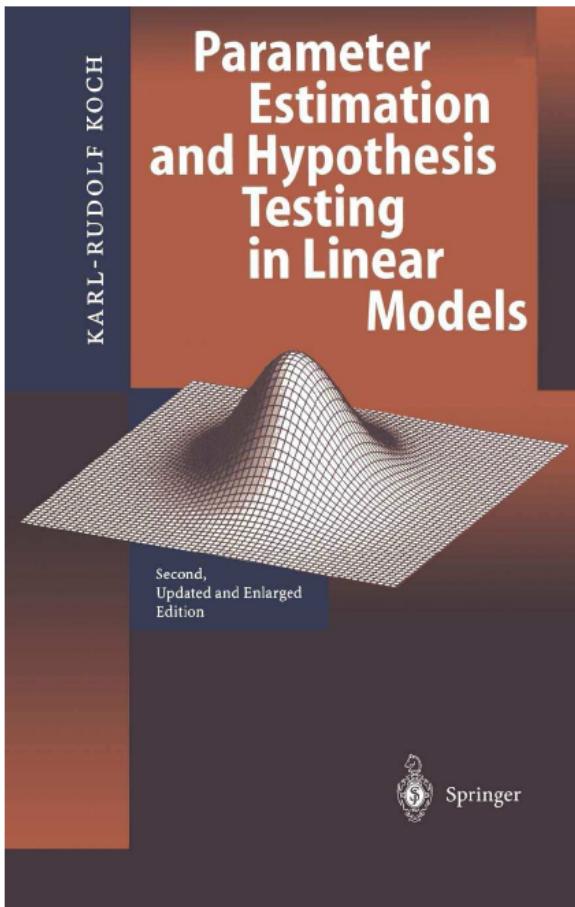


## Observations and Least Squares

by Edward M. Mikhail

- **Publisher:** Rowman & Littlefield; illustrated edition (1983)
- **Language:** English
- **ISBN-10:** 0819123978
- **ISBN-13:** 978-0819123978
- **Pages:** 497

# Literature



## Parameter Estimation and Hypothesis Testing in Linear Models

by Karl-Rudolf Koch

- **Publisher:** Springer;  
2<sup>nd</sup> edition (1999)
- **Language:** English
- **ISBN-13:** 978-3540652571
- **Pages:** 354

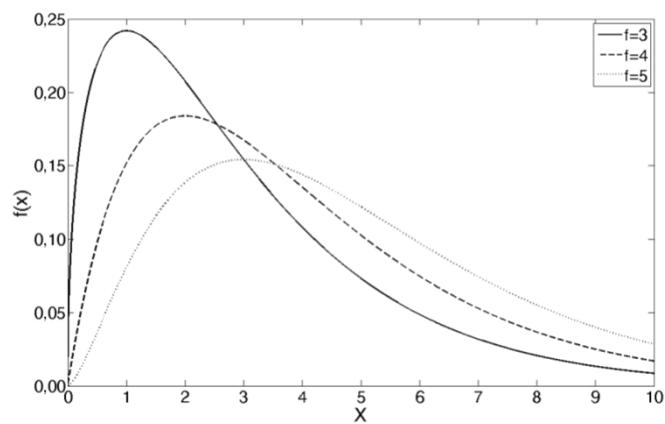
# Literature



## Ausgleichungsrechnung

by Wolfgang Niemeier

- **Publisher:** De Gruyter;  
2<sup>nd</sup> edition (2008)
- **Language:** German
- **ISBN-10:** 3110190559
- **ISBN-13:** 978-3110190557
- **Pages:** 508



#### Copyright notice:

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

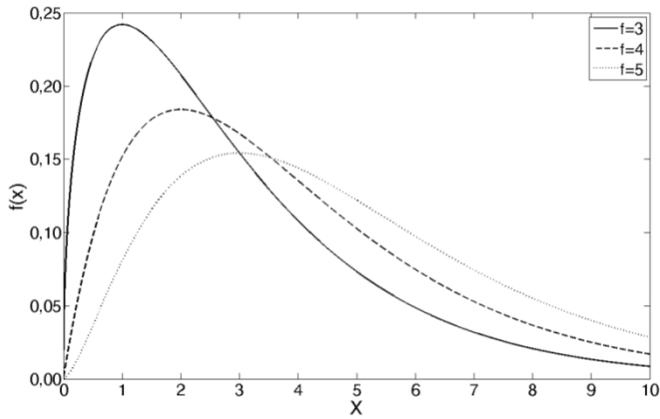
Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.

# Adjustment Theory I

General Information

Prof. Dr.-Ing Frank Neitzel | Institute of Geodesy and Geoinformation Science



*Institute of Geodesy and  
Geoinformation Science*  
*Chair of Geodesy and  
Adjustment Theory*



# Adjustment Theory I

## Chapter 1: Definitions

**Prof. Dr.-Ing. Frank Neitzel**

### Copyright notice:

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.



- ▶ Description of parts of the geometrical-physical reality
- ▶ Basis: Measurements
- ▶ Linking measurements with desired quantities (modeling):

$$L = F(x)$$

**L** : Measurements

**X** : Unknowns

**F(x)** : Functional model

1. Definitions
2. Random variables
3. The random vector
4. Propagation of observation errors
5. The Gaussian or Normal Distribution
6. Introduction to least squares adjustment
7. Applications of least squares adjustment
8. Least squares adjustment with constraints  
for the unknowns parameters
9. Least squares adjustment with constant values  
in the functional model

## 1.1 Statistics

From New Latin „statisticus“ → of state affairs,  
e.g. registration of births and deaths.

First known use of the term „statistics“ in 1770

### Definition

„Statistics is the study of the collection, organization, analysis and interpretation of data.“

It deals with all aspects of this including the planning of data collection in terms of the design of surveys and experiments“

(Source: The Oxford Dictionary of Statistical Terms)

**Task:** Describe → Estimate → Decide

Descriptive statistics summarizes the population data by describing what was observed in the sample numerically.

## Typical questions in Geodesy:

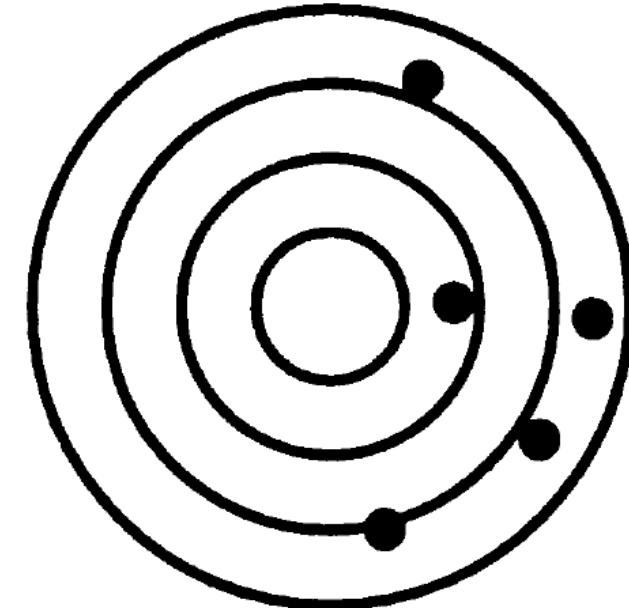
- What is the precision of a distance measurement?
- Is the precision of an angular measurement sufficient to determine coordinates ( $y, x$ ) with a precision of 2 cm?
- How can I obtain the precision of a function of my observations?
- What is the probability that a measured value exceeds a given threshold value?

## Accuracy versus Precision

- Geodesists strive for both **accuracy** and **precision**.
- Many people use the terms “accuracy” and “precision” interchangeably.
- However, in geodesy (as well as other technical and scientific fields), these words have **different meanings**.
- To geodesists, “accuracy” refers to how closely a measurement or observation comes to measuring a "true value," since measurements and observations are always subject to error.
- “Precision” refers to how closely repeated measurements or observations come to duplicating measured or observed values.
- Using five cases of rifle shots fired at a bull’s eye target, each with different results, helps to distinguish the meaning of these two terms.

## Case 1: Not accurate, not precise

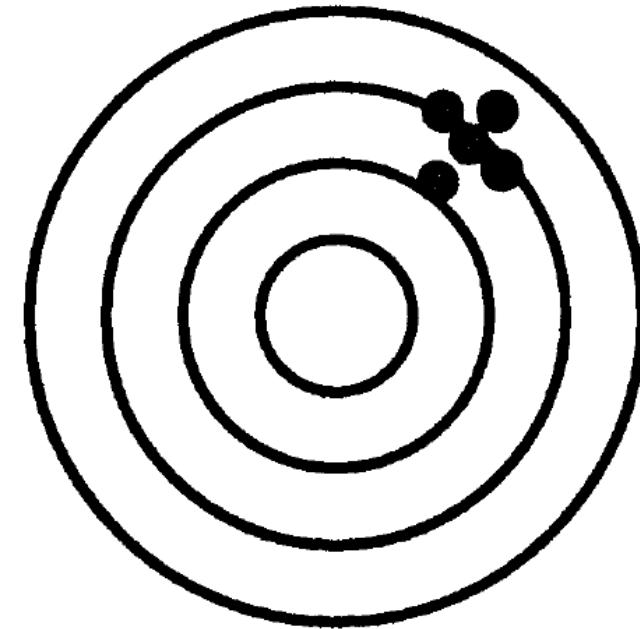
- A shooter stands, aims through the rifle's telescopic sight, and fires five shots at a target.
- Upon examining the target, the shooter sees that all five shots are high, low or right and scattered all around that part of the target.
- These shots were neither accurate (not close to the center) nor precise (not close to each other).



**Not Accurate  
Not Precise**

## Case 2: Precise, not accurate

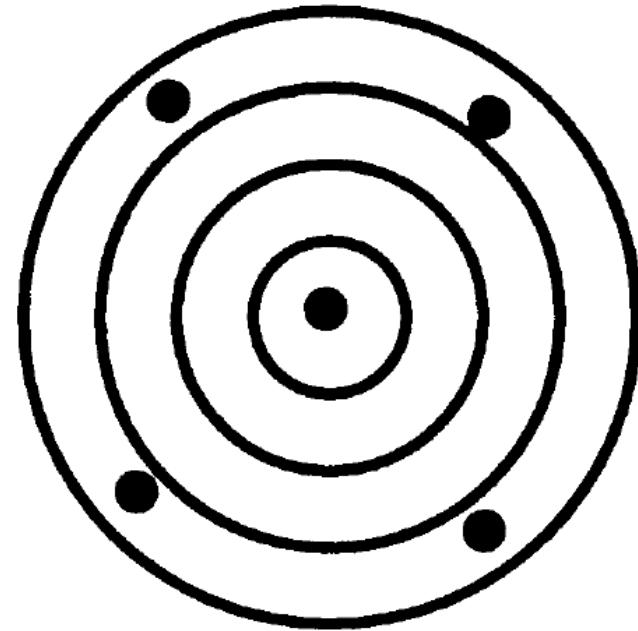
- The shooter assumes a prone position, rests the barrel of the rifle on a support, takes careful aim, holds his breath, and gently squeezes the trigger.
- The target shows that these five shots are very close together, but all five are high and to the right of the bull's eye.
- These shots are precise (close together), but not accurate (not close to the center of the target).



**Precise  
Not Accurate**

## Case 3: Accurate, not precise

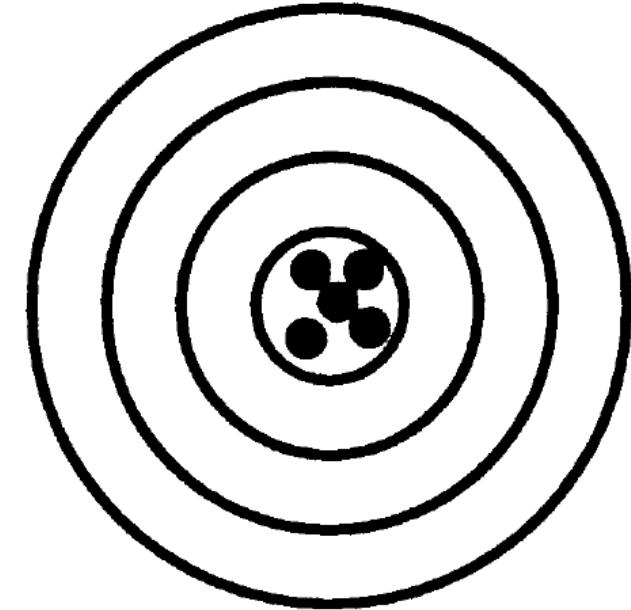
- The shooter adjusts the rifle's telescopic sight and, full of confidence that the problem of inaccuracy has been solved, stands and quickly fires five shots.
- Upon studying the target, the five holes are scattered across the target, but the location of each of the five is very close to the bull's eye.
- These shots are accurate, but not precise.



**Accurate  
Not Precise**

## Case 4: Accurate, precise

- The shooter again assumes a prone position, rests the barrel of the rifle on a support, takes careful aim, holds his breath, and gently squeezes the trigger five times.
- This time, the five holes are very close to the center of the target (accurate) and very close together (precise).



**Accurate  
Precise**

## A surveying example

- Imagine surveyors very carefully measuring the distance between two survey points about 30 meters apart 10 times with a measuring tape.
- All 10 of the results agree with each other to within two millimeters.  
These would be very precise measurements.
- However, suppose the tape they used was too long by 10 millimeters.  
Then the measurements, even though very precise, would not be accurate.
- Other factors that could affect the accuracy or precision of tape measurements include:
  - incorrect spacing of the marks on the tape,
  - use of the tape at a temperature different from the temperature at which it was calibrated,
  - and use of the tape without the correct tension to control the amount of sag in the tape.

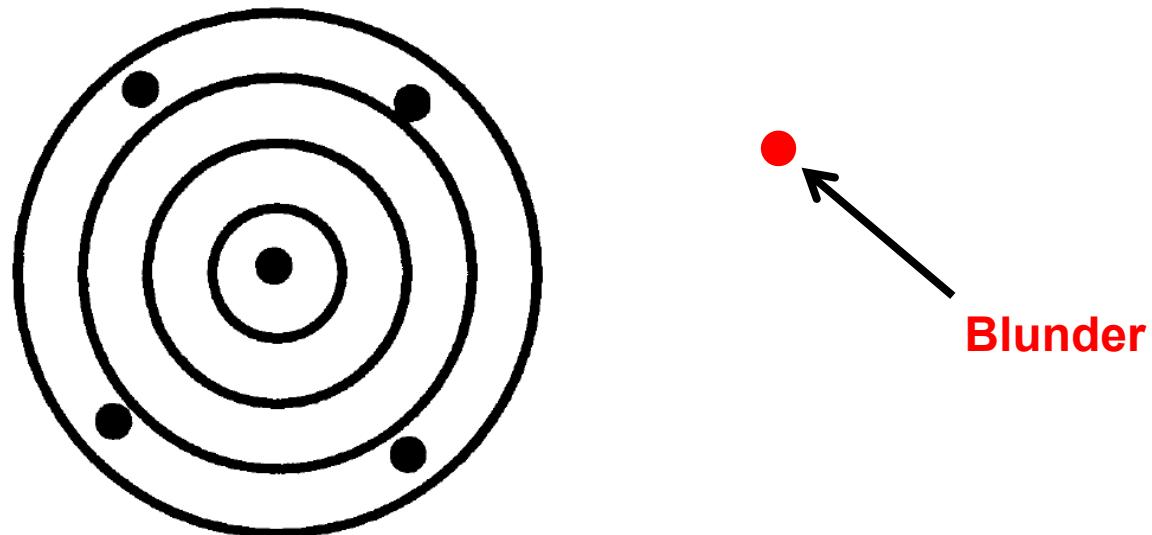


When ever we perform **measurements**, errors are present.

They are divided into blunders, systematic errors, random errors

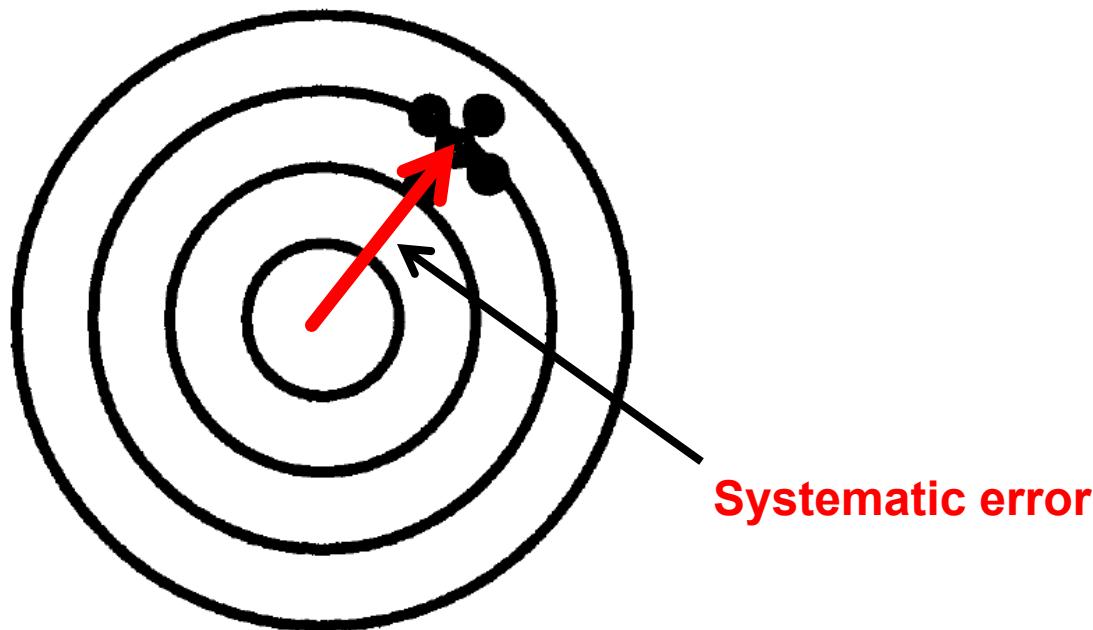
## Blunders (or gross errors)

- Caused by mistakes in reading measuring instruments,  
misidentification of targets
- Can be spotted by checking measurements and then eliminated



**Systematic errors** influence the result always in the **same sense**

- Caused by
  - Poor calibration
  - one sided use of measuring instruments
  - external influences on the instrument or measuring object, such as temperature, pressure, etc.



## Systematic errors

- Can be eliminated to a large extend by
  - instrument calibration
  - proper selection of measuring procedure
  - mathematical compensation

**Random errors** are all remaining unknown „elementary errors“ after elimination of blunders and systematic errors

- Caused by
  - limitation of human senses
  - limitation of the measuring instruments
  - uncontrollable changes of the environment or the object to be measured

Random errors will equally often be positive or negative.

In mathematical statistics they are considered as independent stochastic variables → They have a probability attached to them.



*The Nature of Measurement*

## Evaluation of measurements

### Tasks

1. Derive the most probable value of the desired unknown quantity
2. Provide a value for the precision of a single measurement
3. Estimate the precision of the mean and of its confidence region

# Adjustment Theory I

## Chapter 1: Definitions

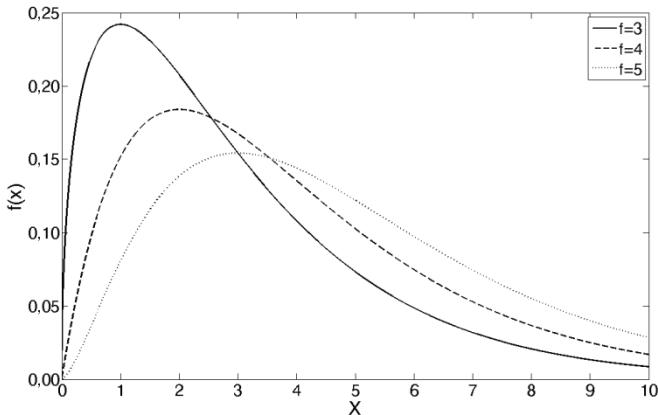
Prof. Dr.-Ing. Frank Neitzel

**Copyright notice:**

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.



*Institute of Geodesy and  
Geoinformation Science*  
*Chair of Geodesy and  
Adjustment Theory*



# **Adjustment Theory I**

Chapter 2: Random Variables

**Prof. Dr.-Ing. Frank Neitzel**

#### **Copyright notice:**

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.

1. Definitions
2. Random variables
3. The random vector
4. Propagation of observation errors
5. The Gaussian or Normal Distribution
6. Introduction to least squares adjustment
7. Applications of least squares adjustment
8. Least squares adjustment with constraints  
for the unknown parameters
9. Least squares adjustment with constant values  
in the functional model

## 2. Random Variables

### 2.1 Definitions

#### Random Variable $X$

- Outcome of an experiment expressed by a number
- Can have different values (measurement or observation  $x_i$ ) within a certain interval (sample space)
- For each measurement  $x_i$  we can specify the corresponding probability  $P(x_i)$

#### Discrete Random Variable

- A variable which can only take a countable number of values

$$W(X) = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots, x_n\}$$

- e.g. possible result of rolling two dice

$$(1, 1), (1, 2), \dots$$

- Roulette

## 2. Random Variables

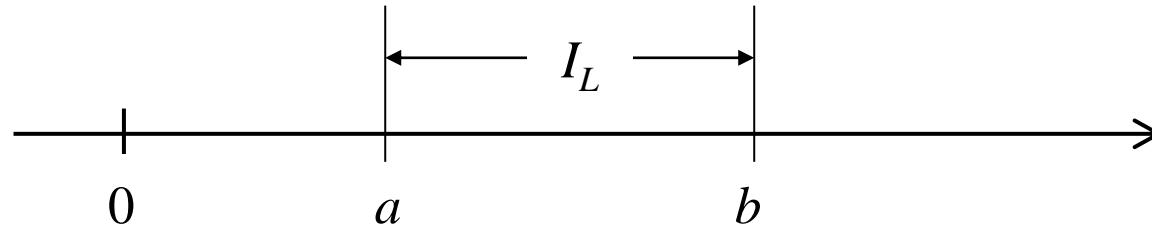
### Discrete Random Variable



⇒ Discrete random variables are not considered in geodesy

### Continuous Random Variable

The sample space is an interval  $I_L$  on the number line



$$W(L) = \langle a, b \rangle$$

$$l_j \in I_L \quad \text{with} \quad j = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$$

$n$  realizations  $l_j$  (observations) of the random variable  $L$

### Example

For the result of a distance measurement between two given points is (assuming a sufficiently fine resolution) every value possible (within certain borders).

⇒ Such random variables are denoted as **continuous random variables**

### Random Variable $L$

#### Realization

The observations  $l_j$  with  $j = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$

are realizations of the random variable  $L$

#### Sample

- A sample is a subset of a population, e.g. sample of observations (realizations)
- Sample size  $n$  (number of realizations)
- Statistical population ( $n \rightarrow \infty$ )

## Example 1: Height of all students

- Sample space:  $W(L) = \langle 0, \infty \rangle$ , e.g.  $W(L) = \langle 1.00 \text{ m}, 2.00 \text{ m} \rangle$
- Statistical population: All students of a certain population
- Sample:  $n$  students of this semester
- Observation  $l_j$ : Height of student  $j$

## Example 2: Distance between two points

- Sample space:  $W(L) = \langle 0, \infty \rangle$ , e.g.  $W(L) = \langle 99.000 \text{ m}, 100.000 \text{ m} \rangle$
- Statistical population: All possible measuring results in the interval
- Sample:  $n$  observations  $l_j$  for the distance
- Observation  $l_j$ : Distance  $j$

## Difference between Example 1 and Example 2?

- Distance  $L$  has a true value  $\tilde{L}$  and a mean value  $\bar{L}$ , even if we don't know the true value
- Body height  $L$  has no true value  $\tilde{L}$ , only a mean value  $\bar{L}$

### 2.2.1 Frequency function and probability density

Problem: Large series of observations are often confusing

Goal: Extraction of information

Solution: Classification of observations

Random variable  $L$  has been measured  $n$  times

→ Sample with a sample size  $n$

$$l_j, j = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$$

Observations  $l_j$  from repeated measurements will (in most of the cases) not yield the same value.

Following the rules of probability theory the observations will scatter around the (theoretical) mean value (the expected value)  $\mu$ .

## 2.2.1 Frequency function and probability density

Observations  $l_j$  are obtained from a certain interval  $[a, b]$

$$a \leq l_j \leq b, \quad \forall l_j$$

Interval  $[a, b]$  can be divided in  $m$  discrete intervals (bins)  $K_i$  with width  $\Delta x$

$$\Delta x = \frac{b - a}{m}$$

**Absolute frequency**  $k_i$ : Number  $k_i$  of observations in bin  $K_i$

For  $k_i$  it holds

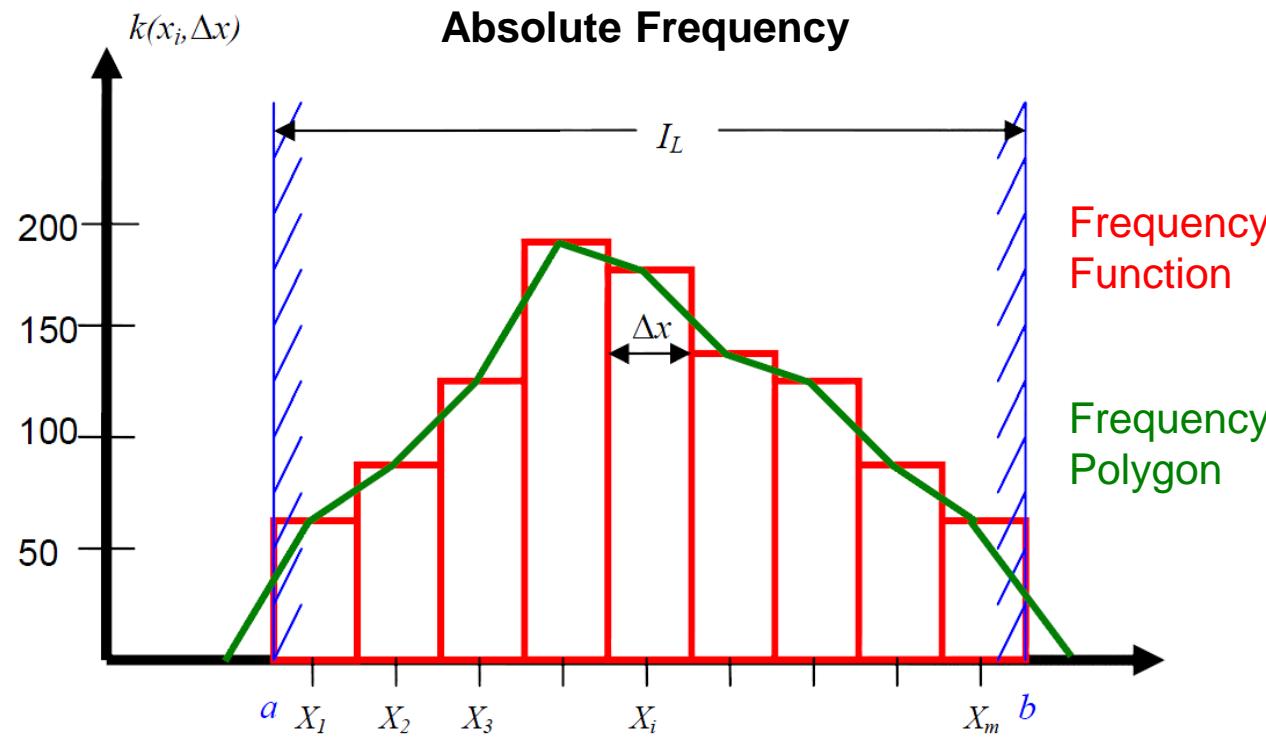
$$0 \leq k_i \leq n, \text{ as } \sum_{i=1}^m k_i = n$$

## 2.2.1 Frequency function and probability density

Graphical representation as **histogram** with  $m$  rectangles with height  $k_i$  erected over discrete intervals (bins)

Also possible:

Graphical representation with polygon that connects  $k_i$  with straight line segments



How many bins?  $m \approx \sqrt{n}$

## 2.2.1 Frequency function and probability density

**Example:** Age of employees in a factory

21	22	24	24	25	26	27	27	27	27
28	28	28	28	29	31	31	31	31	32
32	32	33	33	33	34	34	35	35	35
35	35	36	36	36	36	36	37	37	37
37	37	37	37	38	38	39	39	39	39
40	40	41	41	41	41	41	42	42	42
43	43	44	45	45	45	46	47	47	47
47	48	48	48	49	49	49	52	52	52
53	53	53	54	54	55	55	55	56	57
58	60	60	61	64	65	65	65	65	65

## 2.2.1 Frequency function and probability density

**Relative frequency**  $h_i$ : Ratio of  $k_i$  to number of observations  $n$

$$h_i = h(x_i, \Delta x) = \frac{k_i}{n} \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, m$$

For  $h_i$  it holds

$$0 \leq h(x_i, \Delta x) \leq 1 \quad ,$$

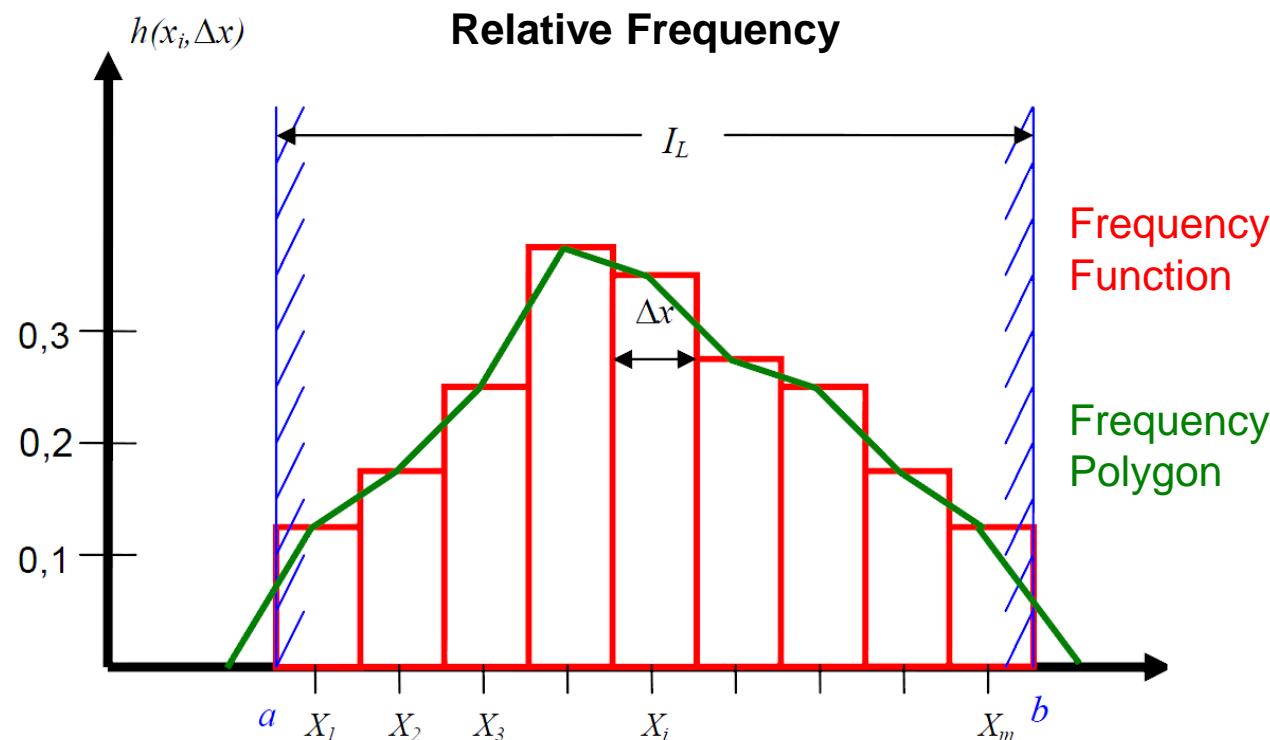
as

$$\sum_{i=1}^m h(x_i, \Delta x) = \sum_{i=1}^m \frac{k_i}{n} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^m k_i = 1$$

All bins considered together build the **frequency function**

## 2.2.1 Frequency function and probability density

Graphical representation as **histogram** with  $m$  rectangles with height  $h_i$  or as frequency polygon that connects  $h_i$  with straight line segments



**Disadvantages** of frequency function:

- not very representative for small  $n$  (small number of observations)
- not a continuous function

## 2.2.1 Frequency function and probability density

**Solution for a):** Transition to the population ( $n \rightarrow \infty$ )

A measured series with  $n = \infty$  is denoted as **population**.

For  $n \rightarrow \infty$  the relative frequency converges to its limit, the **probability**  $p(x_i, \Delta x)$ :

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \{h(x_i, \Delta x)\} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{k_i}{n} \right) = p(x_i, \Delta x)$$

**Probability Function**

For  $n \rightarrow \infty$  this function is representative

## 2.2.1 Frequency function and probability density

**Solution for b):** Transition to the probability density

The form of the probability function depends on the position of the discrete intervals (bins) on the number line which is denoted with  $x_i$  and on the width  $\Delta x$  of the bin.

⇒ A representation independent of  $x_i$  and  $\Delta x$  is desirable.

To overcome this drawback we divide the probability function by the width  $\Delta x$  and let the width become differentially small ( $\Delta x \rightarrow dx$ ).

⇒ As limit we obtain the **probability density function**

$$\lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow dx} \left\{ \frac{p(x_i, \Delta x)}{\Delta x} \right\} = f(x)$$

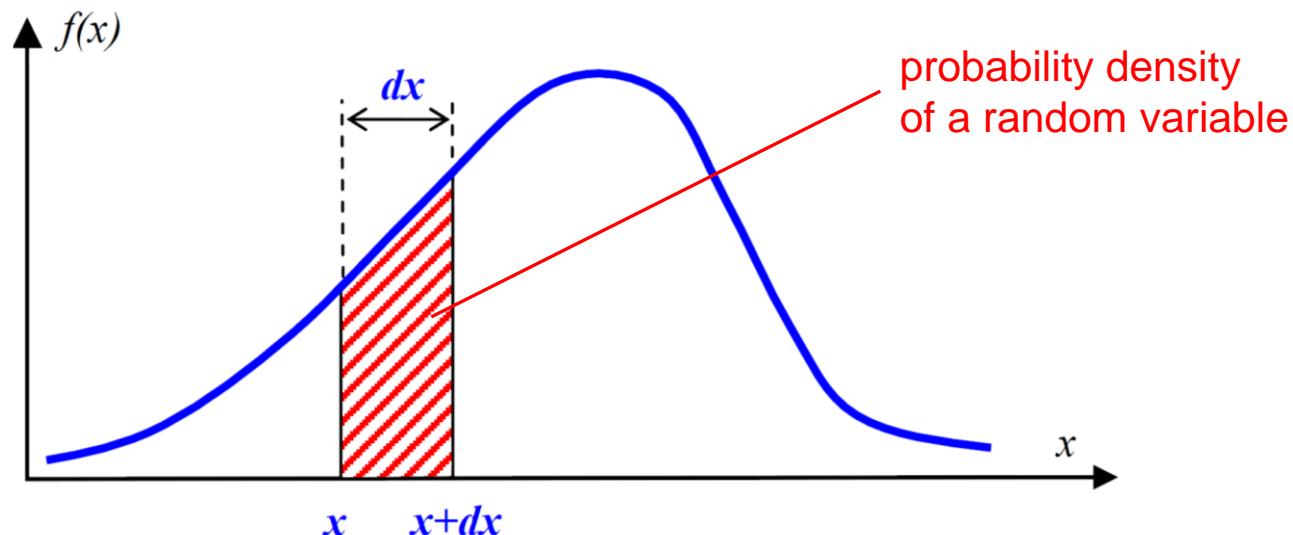
**Probability Density Function**

This is a continuous function now

## 2.2.1 Frequency function and probability density

Continuous function  $f(x)$  of the parameter  $x$  that yields the **probability  $P$**  that a measurement  $L$  ranges between  $x$  and  $x + dx$ .

$$p(x_i, dx) = P(x \leq L \leq x + dx) = f(x)dx$$



$$\sum p(x_i, dx) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) dx = 1$$

Necessary condition for a probability density

## 2.2.2 Cumulative frequency function and distribution function

The frequency function from 2.2.1 yields the relative frequency of observations in certain bins of the sample space.

All observations fall into the interval  $[a, b]$  that is divided in  $m$  bins with the width  $\Delta x$ . *(not very useful for practical use)*

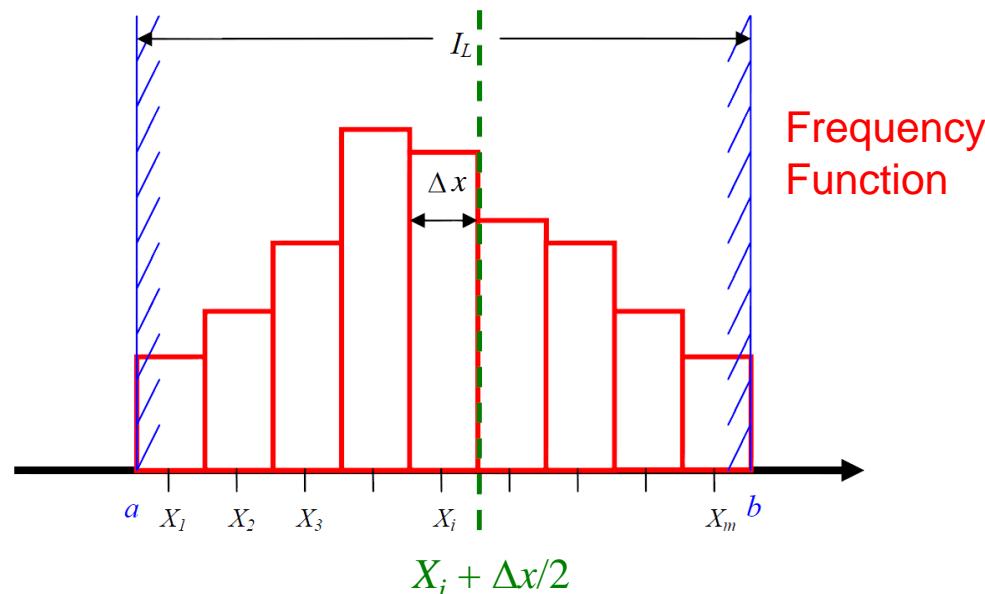
The ratio of  $k_i$  to number of observations  $n$  was introduced as frequency function  $h_i$

$$h_i = h(x_i, \Delta x) = \frac{k_i}{n} \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, m$$

with  $m$  = number of bins

The cumulative frequency function yields the relative frequency of observations that are not larger than a certain threshold  $x_i + \frac{\Delta x}{2}$ .  
*(often of interest in practical use)*

## 2.2.2 Cumulative frequency function and distribution function



Transition from the representation as histogram

$$h(x_i, \Delta x) = \frac{k_i}{n} = \frac{\text{"number of values in the } i^{\text{th}} \text{ bin"}}{\text{"sample size"}} \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, m$$

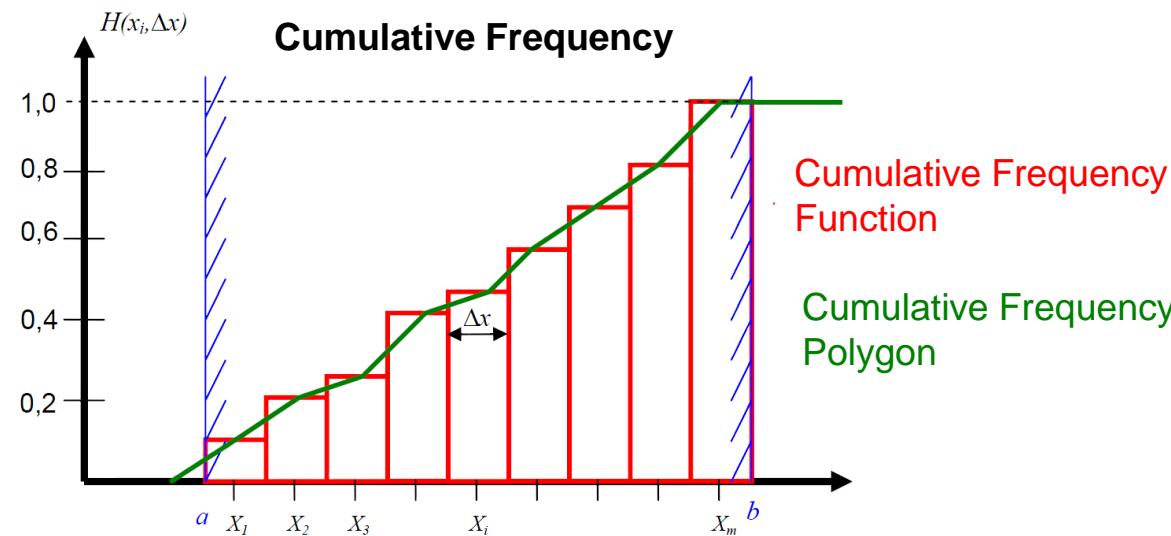
to representation as cumulative frequency function

$$H(x_i, \Delta x) = \sum_{k=1}^i h(x_k, \Delta x)$$

For the cumulative frequency function it holds  $0 \leq H(x_i, \Delta x) \leq 1$

## 2.2.2 Cumulative frequency function and distribution function

Graphical representation of cumulative frequency function usually as **cumulative frequency polygon**



**Distribution Function:** As in 2.2.1 we can consider the population to obtain continuous representation

$$n \rightarrow \infty, \Delta x \rightarrow dx$$

Instead of cumulative frequency we obtain the probability that an observation is below a certain threshold  $b$ .

$$F(b) = P(L \leq b) = P(-\infty \leq L \leq b) = \int_{-\infty}^b f(x) dx$$

Distribution Function

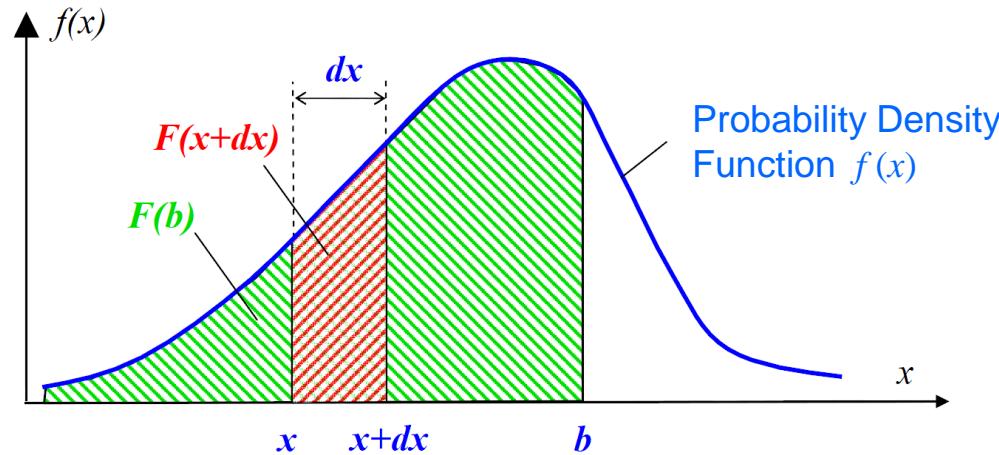
## 2.2.2 Cumulative frequency function and distribution function

Necessary condition for a probability density

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) dx = 1$$

Graphical representation of distribution function  $F(b)$  and probability density function  $f(x)$

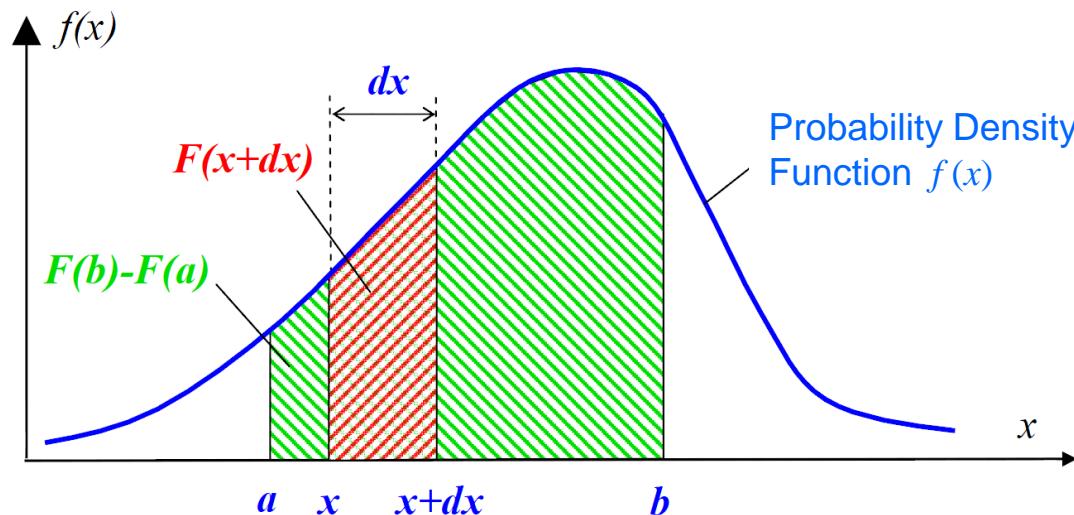
Graphical representation of the probability that an observation is below a certain threshold  $b$ .



$$F(b) = P(L \leq b) = P(-\infty \leq L \leq b) = \int_{-\infty}^b f(x) dx$$

## 2.2.2 Cumulative frequency function and distribution function

Graphical representation of the probability that a random variable falls into the interval  $[a, b]$  as area (distribution function  $F(b) - F(a)$ ) under the probability density function  $f(x)$ .



If we know the distribution function of an observation  $L$  (random variable) we can compute the probability that  $L$  falls between the limits  $a$  and  $b$ .

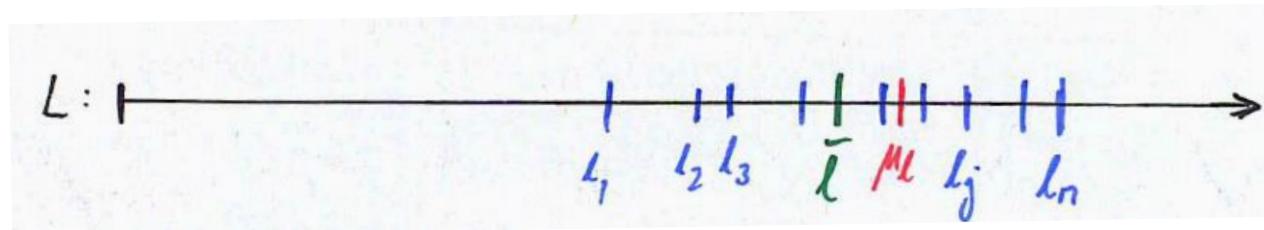
$$P(a \leq L \leq b) = P(L \leq b) - P(L \leq a) = F(b) - F(a) = \int_a^b f(x) dx$$

## 2.3 Mean value, expectation and true value of a random variable

### 2.3.1 Definitions

Given: Random variable  $L$  with its realizations  $l_j$ ,  $j = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$

sample → „observation vector“



$$\mathbf{l} = \begin{bmatrix} l_1 \\ l_2 \\ \vdots \\ l_n \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} n \text{ observations of the same random variable } L \\ \text{observation vector} \end{array}$$

Wanted: - Extraction of information

- „Best realization“ close to the „true value“

## 2.3.1 Definitions

### Empirical mean or arithmetic mean $\bar{l}$

$$\bar{l} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n l_j = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \mathbf{e}^T \cdot \mathbf{l} \quad \text{with } \mathbf{e}^T = [1 \quad 1 \quad \dots \quad 1]$$

Unbiased estimation of the expectation value

### Expectation value $\mu_L$

For  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , empirical mean converges to expectation  $\mu_L$

$$\mu_L = E(L) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (\bar{l}) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n l_j \right\} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \frac{1}{n} \cdot \mathbf{e}^T \cdot \mathbf{l} \right\}$$

Definition:  $\mu_L = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} l \cdot f(l) dl$  with probability density function  $f(l)$

## 2.3.1 Definitions

In general

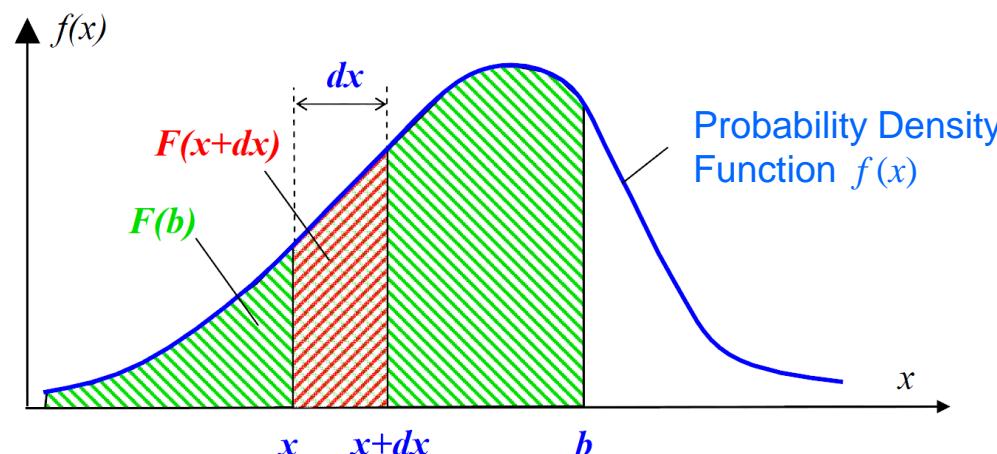
$$\mu_X = E(X) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n x_j \right\}$$
 Expectation operator

Definition for arbitrary  $\delta > 0$ :  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P(|l - \mu_l| > \delta) = 0$

Expectation for given probability density  $f(x)$

From section 2.2.2: Probability that a random variable  $X$  falls  
into a differential interval

$$P(x \leq X \leq x + dx) = f(x)dx = p_x$$



### 2.3.1 Definitions

From  $n$  observations in total (with  $n \rightarrow \infty$ )  $n_x$  fall into this interval

$$n_x = n \cdot p_x = n \cdot f(x)dx$$

The mean of all these values is

$$\frac{1}{n} \sum_{x=-\infty}^{+\infty} x \cdot n_x = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{x=-\infty}^{+\infty} x \cdot n \cdot f(x)dx = \mu_x$$

Replace sigma-sign by an integral

$$\mu_x = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x \cdot f(x)dx \quad \text{Expectation}$$

Expectation  $\mu_x$  for a known probability density  $f(x)$

## 2.3.1 Definitions

### True Value $\tilde{L}$

True Value  $\tilde{L}$  is in general not equal to the expectation  $\mu_L$ :  $\tilde{L} \neq \mu_L$

True Value  $\tilde{L}$  is in general unknown!

Example for a known true value:  
Sum of angles in a triangle = 200 gon

True Value  $\tilde{L} = \mu_L - \Delta$  with  $\Delta$  as systematic deviation

True deviation  $\eta_j = \varepsilon_j + \Delta_j = l_j - \tilde{L}$

### Random Deviation (with respect to the expectation)

$\varepsilon_j = l_j - \mu_L$  as vectors  $\boldsymbol{\varepsilon} = \mathbf{l} - \mathbf{e} \cdot \mu_L$  with  $\mathbf{e} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$  "unit vector"

### Residual ("correction") (with respect to the mean value)

$v_i = \bar{l} - l_j$  as vectors  $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{e} \cdot \bar{l} - \mathbf{l}$

## 2.3.1 Definitions

In geodesy we try to avoid the occurrence of systematic errors by applying

- appropriate measurement set-ups
- appropriate methods for data assessment

If, and only if, no systematic errors are present with  $\Delta = 0$

it holds  $\tilde{L} = \mu_L$  and  $\eta = \varepsilon$ .

### 2.3.2 Calculation rules for expectations

Given: One or more random variables  $X$ , resp. a vector of random variables  $\mathbf{X}$  with probability densities  $f(x)$  and expectations  $\mu_X$ .

A random variable  $Y$  is obtained by applying  $X$  (or  $\mathbf{X}$ ) in a given function  $g$ :

$$Y = g(X)$$

1. Probability density  $f(y)$  of  $Y$

$$y + dy = g(x + dx)$$

$$P\{x \leq X \leq x + dx\} = P\{y \leq Y \leq y + dy\}$$

Probability densities

$$f(x)dx = f(y)dy \quad |: dy$$

$$f(y) = f(x) \frac{dx}{dy}$$

$$= f(x) \frac{1}{\frac{dy}{dx}} \text{ with } \frac{dy}{dx} = g'(x)$$

$$f(y) = \frac{f(x)}{g'(x)} = f(x) \frac{dx}{dy}$$

## 2.3.2 Calculation rules for expectations

2. Expectation  $\mu_Y$  of  $Y$

$$E(Y) = \mu_Y = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} y \cdot f(y) dy = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(x) f(x) dx$$

3. Expectation of a linear function  $Y = g(X) = a + bX$  with  $a$  and  $b$  as arbitrary constant values

$$\begin{aligned} E(Y) &= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(x) f(x) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (a + bx) f(x) dx \\ &= a \underbrace{\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) dx}_{1} + b \underbrace{\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x \cdot f(x) dx}_{\mu_X} \end{aligned}$$

$$\mu_Y = E(Y) = a + b \cdot \mu_X = a + b \cdot E(X)$$

## 2.3.2 Calculation rules for expectations

4. Expectation of a sum  $Y = g(X) = \sum_{i=1}^m X_i = X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_m$  of random variables  $X_i$

$$\mu_Y = E(Y) = E\left\{\sum_{i=1}^m X_i\right\} = \sum_{i=1}^m E(X_i)$$

Addition rule for expectations  $E(X_1 + X_2) = E(X_1) + E(X_2)$   
„Expectation of a sum = Sum of expectations“

5. Expectation of a product  $Y = g(X) = \prod_{i=1}^m X_i = X_1 \cdot X_2 \cdot \dots \cdot X_m$  of random variables  $X_i$

$$\mu_Y = E(Y) = E\left\{\prod_{i=1}^m X_i\right\} = \prod_{i=1}^m E(X_i)$$

Multiplication rule for expectations (for stochastic independent random variables)  $E(X_1 \cdot X_2) = E(X_1) \cdot E(X_2)$   
„Expectation of a product = Product of expectations“

# Adjustment Theory I

Chapter 2: Random Variables

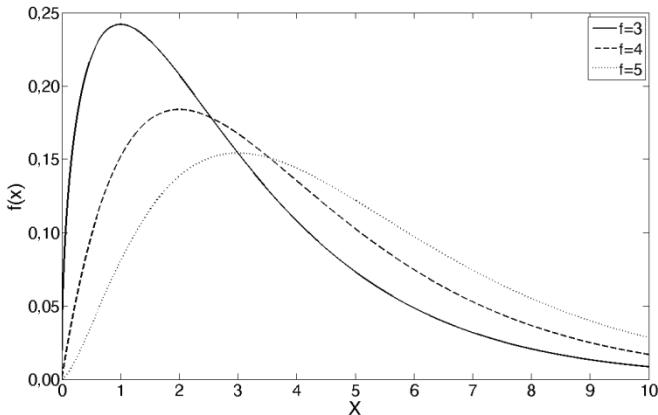
Prof. Dr.-Ing. Frank Neitzel

## Copyright notice:

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.



*Institute of Geodesy and  
Geoinformation Science*  
*Chair of Geodesy and  
Adjustment Theory*



# **Adjustment Theory I**

Chapter 2: Random Variables

**Prof. Dr.-Ing. Frank Neitzel**

#### **Copyright notice:**

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.

1. Definitions
2. Random variables
3. The random vector
4. Propagation of observation errors
5. The Gaussian or Normal Distribution
6. Introduction to least squares adjustment
7. Applications of least squares adjustment
8. Least squares adjustment with constraints  
for the unknown parameters
9. Least squares adjustment with constant values  
in the functional model

## 2. Random Variables

### 2.1 Definitions

#### Random Variable $X$

- Outcome of an experiment expressed by a number
- Can have different values (measurement or observation  $x_i$ ) within a certain interval (sample space)
- For each measurement  $x_i$  we can specify the corresponding probability  $P(x_i)$

#### Discrete Random Variable

- A variable which can only take a countable number of values

$$W(X) = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots, x_n\}$$

- e.g. possible result of rolling two dice

$$(1, 1), (1, 2), \dots$$

- Roulette

## 2. Random Variables

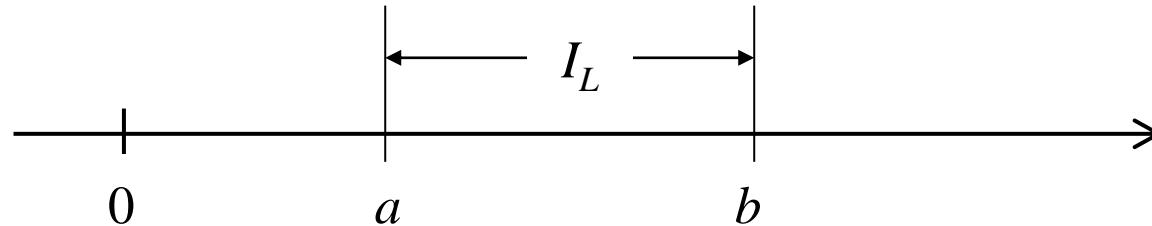
### Discrete Random Variable



⇒ Discrete random variables are not considered in geodesy

### Continuous Random Variable

The sample space is an interval  $I_L$  on the number line



$$W(L) = \langle a, b \rangle$$

$$l_j \in I_L \quad \text{with} \quad j = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$$

$n$  realizations  $l_j$  (observations) of the random variable  $L$

### Example

For the result of a distance measurement between two given points is (assuming a sufficiently fine resolution) every value possible (within certain borders).

⇒ Such random variables are denoted as **continuous random variables**

### Random Variable $L$

#### Realization

The observations  $l_j$  with  $j = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$

are realizations of the random variable  $L$

#### Sample

- A sample is a subset of a population, e.g. sample of observations (realizations)
- Sample size  $n$  (number of realizations)
- Statistical population ( $n \rightarrow \infty$ )

## Example 1: Height of all students

- Sample space:  $W(L) = \langle 0, \infty \rangle$ , e.g.  $W(L) = \langle 1.00 \text{ m}, 2.00 \text{ m} \rangle$
- Statistical population: All students of a certain population
- Sample:  $n$  students of this semester
- Observation  $l_j$ : Height of student  $j$

## Example 2: Distance between two points

- Sample space:  $W(L) = \langle 0, \infty \rangle$ , e.g.  $W(L) = \langle 99.000 \text{ m}, 100.000 \text{ m} \rangle$
- Statistical population: All possible measuring results in the interval
- Sample:  $n$  observations  $l_j$  for the distance
- Observation  $l_j$ : Distance  $j$

## Difference between Example 1 and Example 2?

- Distance  $L$  has a true value  $\tilde{L}$  and a mean value  $\bar{L}$ , even if we don't know the true value
- Body height  $L$  has no true value  $\tilde{L}$ , only a mean value  $\bar{L}$

### 2.2.1 Frequency function and probability density

Problem: Large series of observations are often confusing

Goal: Extraction of information

Solution: Classification of observations

Random variable  $L$  has been measured  $n$  times

→ Sample with a sample size  $n$

$$l_j, j = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$$

Observations  $l_j$  from repeated measurements will (in most of the cases) not yield the same value.

Following the rules of probability theory the observations will scatter around the (theoretical) mean value (the expected value)  $\mu$ .

## 2.2.1 Frequency function and probability density

Observations  $l_j$  are obtained from a certain interval  $[a, b]$

$$a \leq l_j \leq b, \quad \forall l_j$$

Interval  $[a, b]$  can be divided in  $m$  discrete intervals (bins)  $K_i$  with width  $\Delta x$

$$\Delta x = \frac{b - a}{m}$$

**Absolute frequency**  $k_i$ : Number  $k_i$  of observations in bin  $K_i$

For  $k_i$  it holds

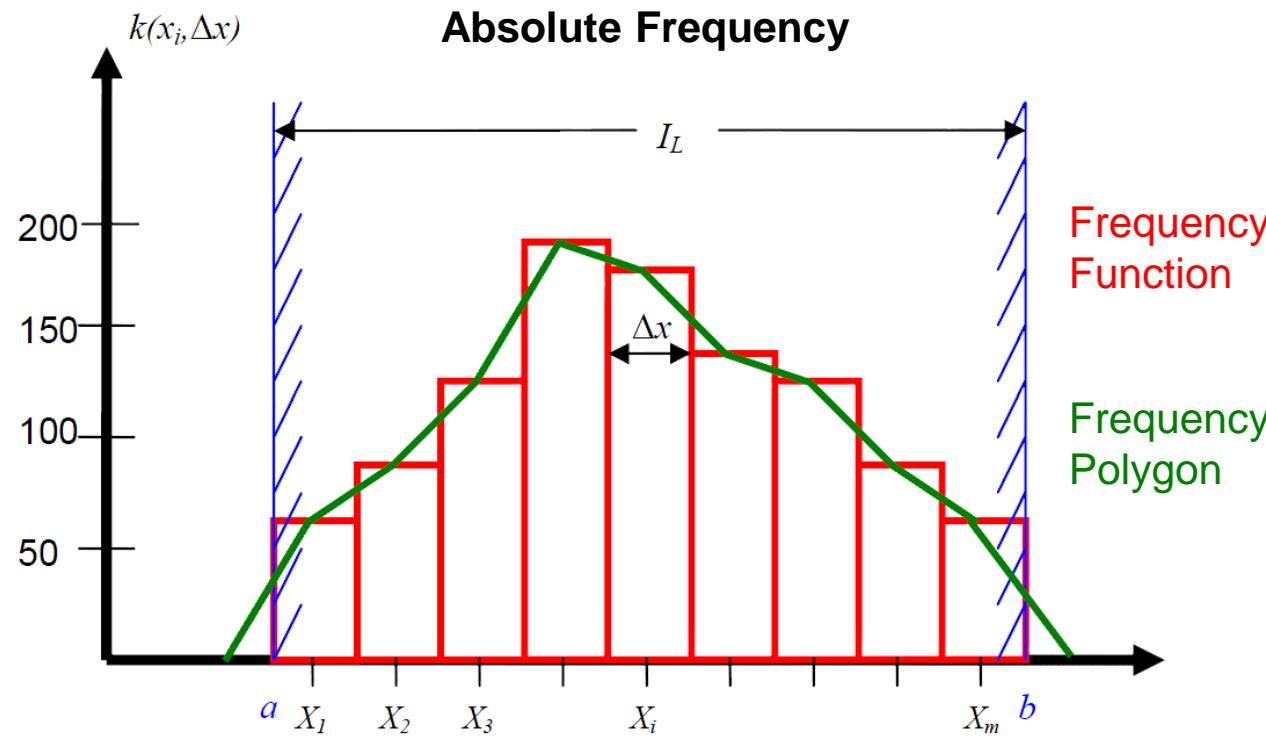
$$0 \leq k_i \leq n, \text{ as } \sum_{i=1}^m k_i = n$$

## 2.2.1 Frequency function and probability density

Graphical representation as **histogram** with  $m$  rectangles with height  $k_i$  erected over discrete intervals (bins)

Also possible:

Graphical representation with polygon that connects  $k_i$  with straight line segments



## 2.2.1 Frequency function and probability density

**Example:** Age of employees in a factory

21	22	24	24	25	26	27	27	27	27
28	28	28	28	29	31	31	31	31	32
32	32	33	33	33	34	34	35	35	35
35	35	36	36	36	36	36	37	37	37
37	37	37	37	38	38	39	39	39	39
40	40	41	41	41	41	41	42	42	42
43	43	44	45	45	45	46	47	47	47
47	48	48	48	49	49	49	52	52	52
53	53	53	54	54	55	55	55	56	57
58	60	60	61	64	65	65	65	65	65

## 2.2.1 Frequency function and probability density

**Relative frequency**  $h_i$ : Ratio of  $k_i$  to number of observations  $n$

$$h_i = h(x_i, \Delta x) = \frac{k_i}{n} \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, m$$

For  $h_i$  it holds

$$0 \leq h(x_i, \Delta x) \leq 1 \quad ,$$

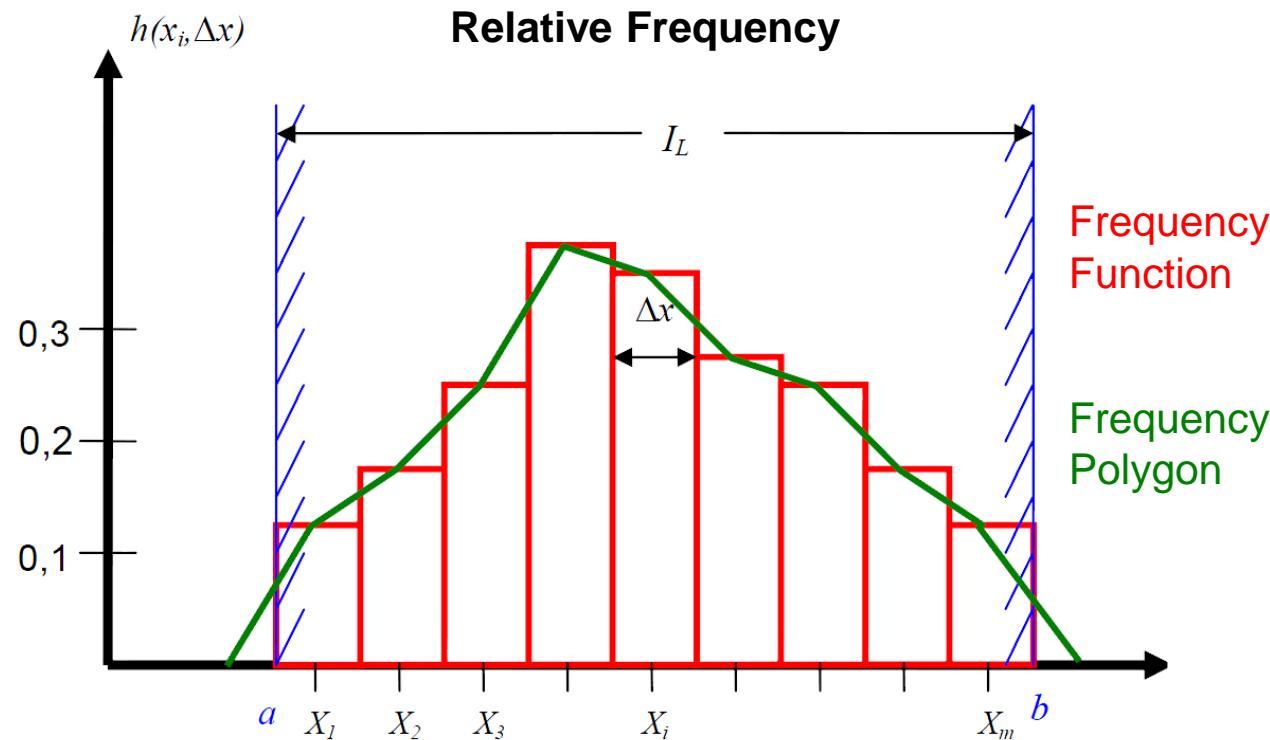
as

$$\sum_{i=1}^m h(x_i, \Delta x) = \sum_{i=1}^m \frac{k_i}{n} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^m k_i = 1$$

All bins considered together build the **frequency function**

## 2.2.1 Frequency function and probability density

Graphical representation as **histogram** with  $m$  rectangles with height  $h_i$  or as frequency polygon that connects  $h_i$  with straight line segments



**Disadvantages** of frequency function:

- not very representative for small  $n$  (small number of observations)
- not a continuous function

## 2.2.1 Frequency function and probability density

**Solution for a):** Transition to the population ( $n \rightarrow \infty$ )

A measured series with  $n = \infty$  is denoted as **population**.

For  $n \rightarrow \infty$  the relative frequency converges to its limit, the **probability**  $p(x_i, \Delta x)$ :

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \{h(x_i, \Delta x)\} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{k_i}{n} \right) = p(x_i, \Delta x)$$

**Probability Function**

For  $n \rightarrow \infty$  this function is representative

## 2.2.1 Frequency function and probability density

**Solution for b):** Transition to the probability density

The form of the probability function depends on the position of the discrete intervals (bins) on the number line which is denoted with  $x_i$  and on the width  $\Delta x$  of the bin.

⇒ A representation independent of  $x_i$  and  $\Delta x$  is desirable.

To overcome this drawback we divide the probability function by the width  $\Delta x$  and let the width become differentially small ( $\Delta x \rightarrow dx$ ).

⇒ As limit we obtain the **probability density function**

$$\lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow dx} \left\{ \frac{p(x_i, \Delta x)}{\Delta x} \right\} = f(x)$$

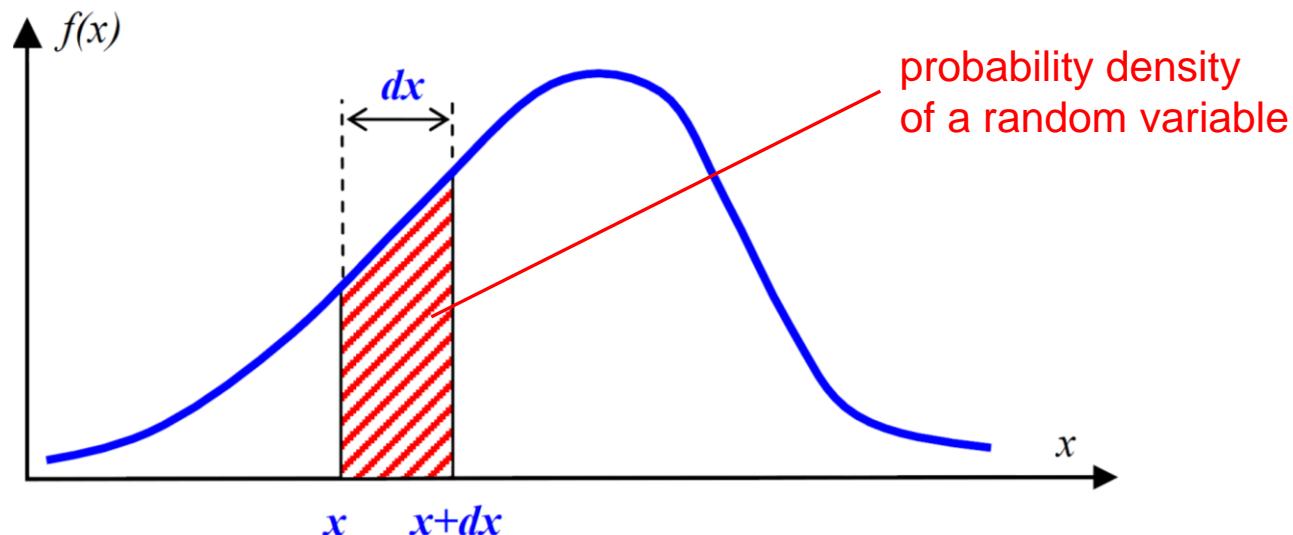
**Probability Density Function**

This is a continuous function now

## 2.2.1 Frequency function and probability density

Continuous function  $f(x)$  of the parameter  $x$  that yields the **probability  $P$**  that a measurement  $L$  ranges between  $x$  and  $x + dx$ .

$$p(x_i, dx) = P(x \leq L \leq x + dx) = f(x)dx$$



$$\sum p(x_i, dx) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) dx = 1$$

Necessary condition for a probability density

## 2.2.2 Cumulative frequency function and distribution function

The frequency function from 2.2.1 yields the relative frequency of observations in certain bins of the sample space.

All observations fall into the interval  $[a, b]$  that is divided in  $m$  bins with the width  $\Delta x$ . *(not very useful for practical use)*

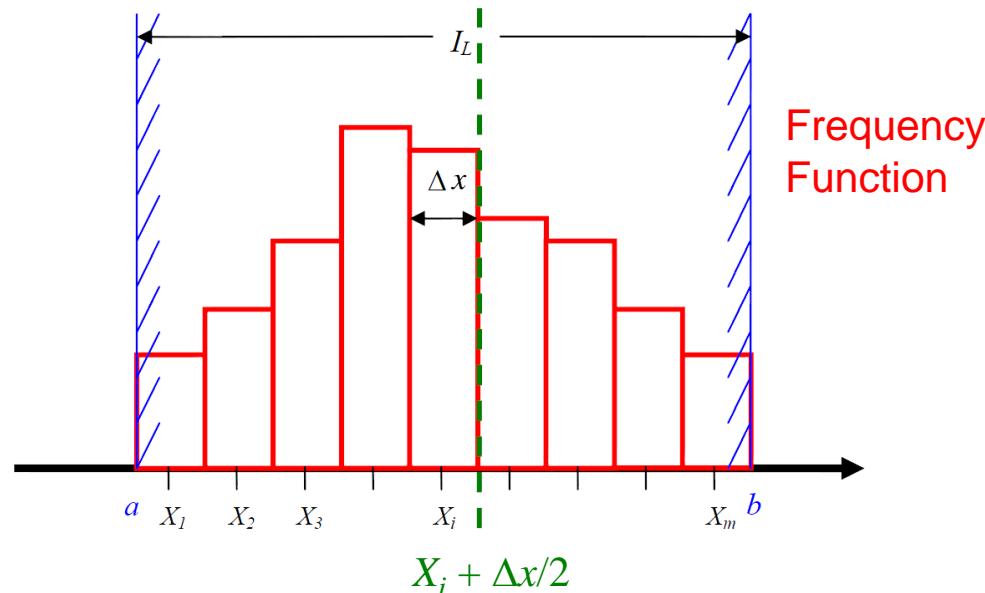
The ratio of  $k_i$  to number of observations  $n$  was introduced as frequency function  $h_i$

$$h_i = h(x_i, \Delta x) = \frac{k_i}{n} \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, m$$

with  $m$  = number of bins

The cumulative frequency function yields the relative frequency of observations that are not larger than a certain threshold  $x_i + \frac{\Delta x}{2}$ .  
*(often of interest in practical use)*

## 2.2.2 Cumulative frequency function and distribution function



Transition from the representation as histogram

$$h(x_i, \Delta x) = \frac{k_i}{n} = \frac{\text{"number of values in the } i^{\text{th}} \text{ bin"}}{\text{"sample size"}} \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, m$$

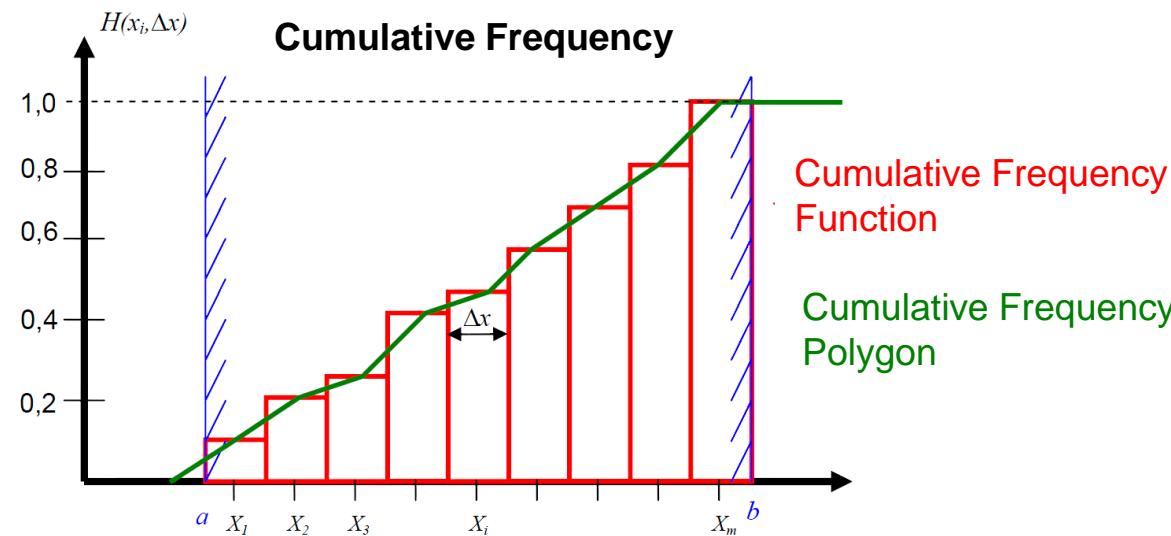
to representation as cumulative frequency function

$$H(x_i, \Delta x) = \sum_{k=1}^i h(x_k, \Delta x)$$

For the cumulative frequency function it holds  $0 \leq H(x_i, \Delta x) \leq 1$

## 2.2.2 Cumulative frequency function and distribution function

Graphical representation of cumulative frequency function usually as **cumulative frequency polygon**



**Distribution Function:** As in 2.2.1 we can consider the population to obtain continuous representation

$$n \rightarrow \infty, \Delta x \rightarrow dx$$

Instead of cumulative frequency we obtain the probability that an observation is below a certain threshold  $b$ .

$$F(b) = P(L \leq b) = P(-\infty \leq L \leq b) = \int_{-\infty}^b f(x) dx$$

Distribution Function

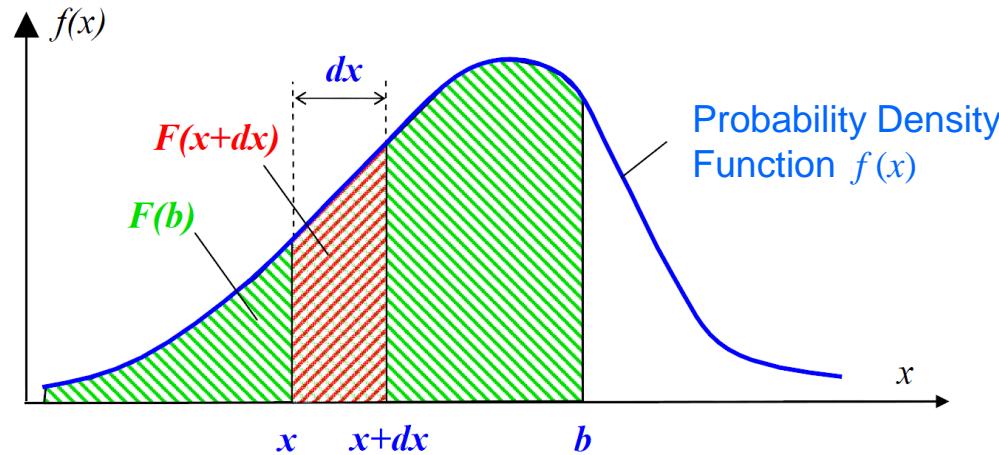
## 2.2.2 Cumulative frequency function and distribution function

Necessary condition for a probability density

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) dx = 1$$

Graphical representation of distribution function  $F(b)$  and probability density function  $f(x)$

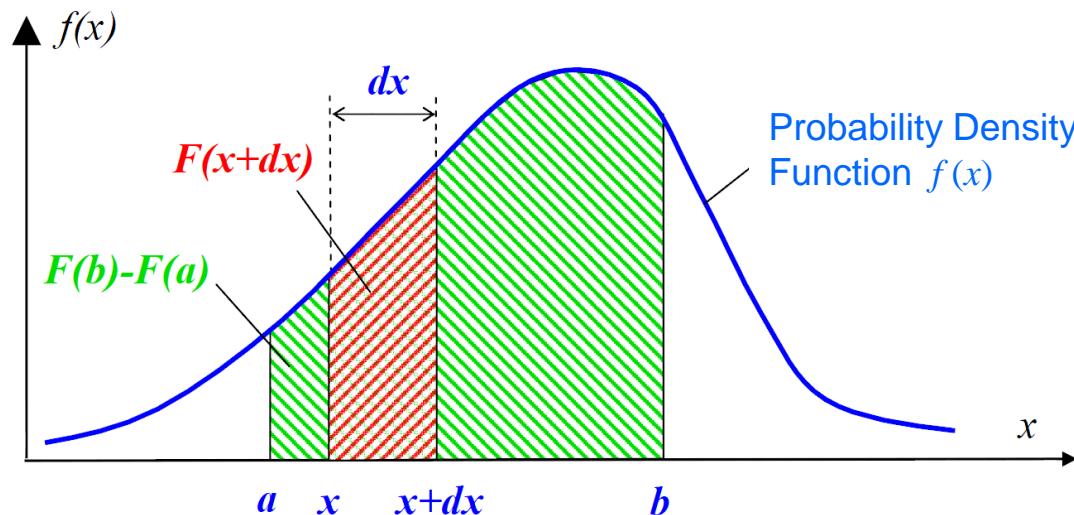
Graphical representation of the probability that an observation is below a certain threshold  $b$ .



$$F(b) = P(L \leq b) = P(-\infty \leq L \leq b) = \int_{-\infty}^b f(x) dx$$

## 2.2.2 Cumulative frequency function and distribution function

Graphical representation of the probability that a random variable falls into the interval  $[a, b]$  as area (distribution function  $F(b) - F(a)$ ) under the probability density function  $f(x)$ .



If we know the distribution function of an observation  $L$  (random variable) we can compute the probability that  $L$  falls between the limits  $a$  and  $b$ .

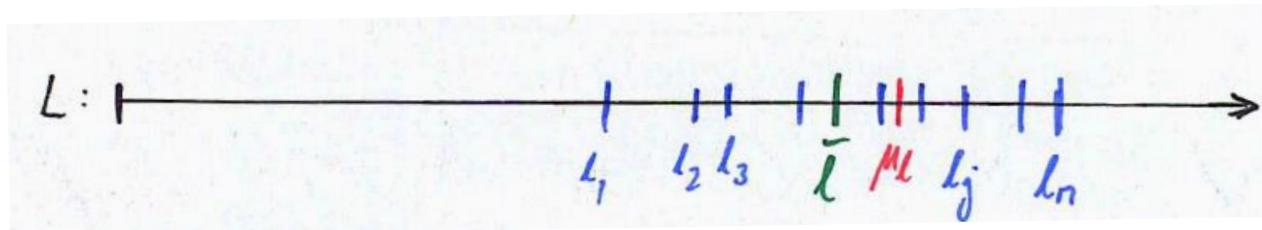
$$P(a \leq L \leq b) = P(L \leq b) - P(L \leq a) = F(b) - F(a) = \int_a^b f(x) dx$$

## 2.3 Mean value, expectation and true value of a random variable

### 2.3.1 Definitions

Given: Random variable  $L$  with its realizations  $l_j$ ,  $j = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$

sample → „observation vector“



$$\mathbf{l} = \begin{bmatrix} l_1 \\ l_2 \\ \vdots \\ l_n \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} n \text{ observations of the same random variable } L \\ \text{observation vector} \end{array}$$

Wanted: - Extraction of information

- „Best realization“ close to the „true value“

## 2.3.1 Definitions

### Empirical mean or arithmetic mean $\bar{l}$

$$\bar{l} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n l_j = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \mathbf{e}^T \cdot \mathbf{l} \quad \text{with } \mathbf{e}^T = [1 \quad 1 \quad \dots \quad 1]$$

Unbiased estimation of the expectation value

### Expectation value $\mu_L$

For  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , empirical mean converges to expectation  $\mu_L$

$$\mu_L = E(L) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (\bar{l}) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n l_j \right\} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \frac{1}{n} \cdot \mathbf{e}^T \cdot \mathbf{l} \right\}$$

Definition:  $\mu_L = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} l \cdot f(l) dl$  with probability density function  $f(l)$

## 2.3.1 Definitions

In general

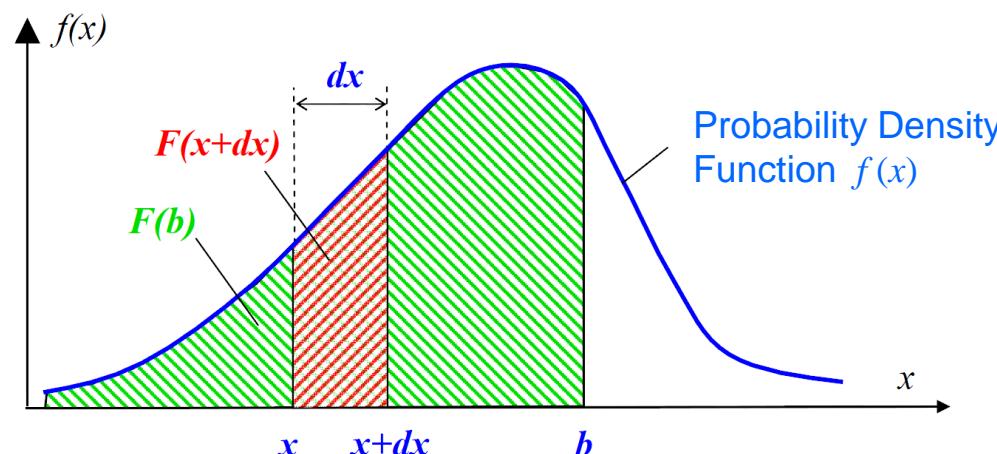
$$\mu_X = E(X) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n x_j \right\}$$
 Expectation operator

Definition for arbitrary  $\delta > 0$ :  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P(|l - \mu_l| > \delta) = 0$

Expectation for given probability density  $f(x)$

From section 2.2.2: Probability that a random variable  $X$  falls  
into a differential interval

$$P(x \leq X \leq x + dx) = f(x)dx = p_x$$



### 2.3.1 Definitions

From  $n$  observations in total (with  $n \rightarrow \infty$ )  $n_x$  fall into this interval

$$n_x = n \cdot p_x = n \cdot f(x)dx$$

The mean of all these values is

$$\frac{1}{n} \sum_{x=-\infty}^{+\infty} x \cdot n_x = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{x=-\infty}^{+\infty} x \cdot n \cdot f(x)dx = \mu_x$$

Replace sigma-sign by an integral

$$\mu_x = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x \cdot f(x)dx \quad \text{Expectation}$$

Expectation  $\mu_x$  for a known probability density  $f(x)$

## 2.3.1 Definitions

### True Value $\tilde{L}$

True Value  $\tilde{L}$  is in general not equal to the expectation  $\mu_L$ :  $\tilde{L} \neq \mu_L$

True Value  $\tilde{L}$  is in general unknown!

Example for a known true value:  
Sum of angles in a triangle = 200 gon

True Value  $\tilde{L} = \mu_L - \Delta$  with  $\Delta$  as systematic deviation

True deviation  $\eta_j = \varepsilon_j + \Delta_j = l_j - \tilde{L}$

### Random Deviation (with respect to the expectation)

$\varepsilon_j = l_j - \mu_L$  as vectors  $\boldsymbol{\varepsilon} = \mathbf{l} - \mathbf{e} \cdot \mu_L$  with  $\mathbf{e} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$  "unit vector"

### Residual ("correction") (with respect to the mean value)

$v_i = \bar{l} - l_j$  as vectors  $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{e} \cdot \bar{l} - \mathbf{l}$

## 2.3.1 Definitions

In geodesy we try to avoid the occurrence of systematic errors by applying

- appropriate measurement set-ups
- appropriate methods for data assessment

If, and only if, no systematic errors are present with  $\Delta = 0$

it holds  $\tilde{L} = \mu_L$  and  $\eta = \varepsilon$ .

### 2.3.2 Calculation rules for expectations

Given: One or more random variables  $X$ , resp. a vector of random variables  $\mathbf{X}$  with probability densities  $f(x)$  and expectations  $\mu_X$ .

A random variable  $Y$  is obtained by applying  $X$  (or  $\mathbf{X}$ ) in a given function  $g$ :

$$Y = g(X)$$

1. Probability density  $f(y)$  of  $Y$

$$y + dy = g(x + dx)$$

$$P\{x \leq X \leq x + dx\} = P\{y \leq Y \leq y + dy\}$$

Probability densities

$$f(x)dx = f(y)dy \quad |: dy$$

$$f(y) = f(x) \frac{dx}{dy}$$

$$= f(x) \frac{1}{\frac{dy}{dx}} \text{ with } \frac{dy}{dx} = g'(x)$$

$$f(y) = \frac{f(x)}{g'(x)} = f(x) \frac{dx}{dy}$$

## 2.3.2 Calculation rules for expectations

2. Expectation  $\mu_Y$  of  $Y$

$$E(Y) = \mu_Y = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} y \cdot f(y) dy = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(x) f(x) dx$$

3. Expectation of a linear function  $Y = g(X) = a + bX$  with  $a$  and  $b$  as arbitrary constant values

$$\begin{aligned} E(Y) &= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(x) f(x) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (a + bx) f(x) dx \\ &= a \underbrace{\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) dx}_{1} + b \underbrace{\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x \cdot f(x) dx}_{\mu_X} \end{aligned}$$

$$\mu_Y = E(Y) = a + b \cdot \mu_X = a + b \cdot E(X)$$

## 2.3.2 Calculation rules for expectations

4. Expectation of a sum  $Y = g(X) = \sum_{i=1}^m X_i = X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_m$  of random variables  $X_i$

$$\mu_Y = E(Y) = E\left\{\sum_{i=1}^m X_i\right\} = \sum_{i=1}^m E(X_i)$$

Addition rule for expectations  $E(X_1 + X_2) = E(X_1) + E(X_2)$   
„Expectation of a sum = Sum of expectations“

5. Expectation of a product  $Y = g(X) = \prod_{i=1}^m X_i = X_1 \cdot X_2 \cdot \dots \cdot X_m$  of random variables  $X_i$

$$\mu_Y = E(Y) = E\left\{\prod_{i=1}^m X_i\right\} = \prod_{i=1}^m E(X_i)$$

Multiplication rule for expectations (for stochastic independent random variables)  $E(X_1 \cdot X_2) = E(X_1) \cdot E(X_2)$   
„Expectation of a product = Product of expectations“

# Adjustment Theory I

Chapter 2: Random Variables

Prof. Dr.-Ing. Frank Neitzel

## Copyright notice:

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

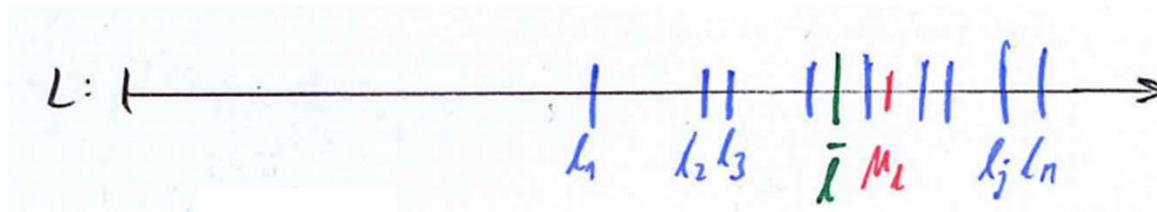
Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.

### 2.4.1 Definition of dispersion measures

Given: Random variable  $L$  with its realizations  $l_j, j = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$

sample → „observation vector“



$$\mathbf{l} = \begin{bmatrix} l_1 \\ l_2 \\ \vdots \\ l_n \end{bmatrix} \quad n \text{ observations for the same random variable } L$$

All observations originate from the same population ( $n \rightarrow \infty$ )  
⇒ Expectation  $E(L) = \mu_L$

## 2.4.1 Definition of dispersion measures

Wanted: Dispersion measure

$$\varepsilon_j = l_j - \mu_L \quad \forall j \quad \text{Random Deviations, „random errors“}$$

„actual – nominal“

$$\boldsymbol{\varepsilon} = \begin{bmatrix} \varepsilon_1 \\ \varepsilon_2 \\ \vdots \\ \varepsilon_n \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} l_1 - \mu_L \\ l_2 - \mu_L \\ \vdots \\ l_n - \mu_L \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{l} - \mathbf{e} \cdot \mu_L$$

Vector of deviations “error vector”

Values  $\varepsilon_j$  contain information about dispersion of single observation

## 2.4.1 Definition of dispersion measures

Variance, if probability density is known (theoretical variance)

Definition of variance as measure of dispersion of a random variable (accuracy measure):

$$\sigma_l^2 = E(\varepsilon^2) = E\{(l - \mu_L)^2\} = E(l^2) - \mu_L^2$$

$$\sigma_l^2 = E(\varepsilon^2) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n \varepsilon_j^2 \right\} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \frac{1}{n} \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}^T \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon} \right\}$$

Theoretical Variance

Variance  $\sigma^2$  is the mean of the squared  $\varepsilon_j$

$$\sigma_l = +\sqrt{\sigma_l^2}$$

Theoretical Standard deviation

Standard deviation  $\sigma$  is the (positive) square root of the variance  $\sigma^2$

## 2.4.1 Definition of dispersion measures

If we know the probability density function  $f(x)$ , we can compute the variance of a random variable directly (without observations):

$$\sigma_x^2 = E(\varepsilon^2) = E\{(x - \mu_X)^2\}$$

$$\sigma_x^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (x - \mu_X)^2 f(x) dx$$

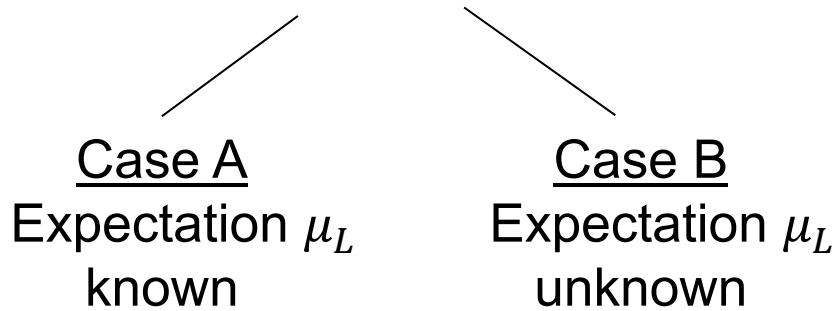
Theoretical Variance

with  $f(x)$  = density of  $x$

### 2.4.2 Empirical dispersion measures

If we consider  $n$  observations (measurements, empirical values), we can compute the empirical standard deviation  $s$  as estimation for the theoretical standard deviation  $\sigma$ .

Attention: We have to distinguish between two cases



## 2.4.2 Empirical dispersion measures

### 2.4.2.1 Expectation $\mu_L$ of the random variable is known (CASE A)

Given:

- Random variable  $L$  with its realizations  $l_j , j = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$
- Observation vector  $\mathbf{l} = [l_1 \ l_2 \ \dots \ l_n]^T$  with  $n \ll \infty$
- Known expectation  $E(L) = \mu_L$

$\Rightarrow$  Vector of random deviations  $\boxed{\boldsymbol{\varepsilon} = \mathbf{l} - \mathbf{e} \cdot \mu_L}$

## 2.4.2 Empirical dispersion measures

### 2.4.2.1 Expectation $\mu_L$ of the random variable is known (CASE A)

Wanted: Estimation  $s_l^2$  for the theoretical variance  $\sigma_l^2$

$$s_l^2 = \frac{\varepsilon_1^2 + \varepsilon_2^2 + \dots + \varepsilon_n^2}{n} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n \varepsilon_j^2 = \frac{1}{n} \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}^T \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}$$

Empirical Variance of a single observation

$$s_l = +\sqrt{s_l^2}$$

Empirical Standard Deviation of a single observation

It holds:  $E(s_l^2) = \sigma_l^2$  Empirical variance  $s_l^2$  is an unbiased estimate  
of the theoretical variance  $\sigma_l^2$ .

but:  $E(s_l) \neq \sigma_l$  Empirical standard deviation  $s_l$  is not an unbiased estimate  
of the theoretical standard deviation  $\sigma_l$  !

Usually  $E(s_l) < \sigma_l$

### 2.4.2.2 Expectation $\mu_L$ of the random variable is unknown (CASE B)

Given: - Random variable  $L$  with its realizations  $l_j, j = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$   
- Observation vector  $\mathbf{l} = [l_1 \ l_2 \ \dots \ l_n]^T$  with  $n \ll \infty$

Not known: Expectation  $E(L) = \mu_L$

Wanted: Estimation  $s_l^2$  for the theoretical variance  $\sigma_l^2$

## 2.4.2 Empirical dispersion measures

### 2.4.2.2 Expectation $\mu_L$ of the random variable is unknown (CASE B)

Solution: Replace expectation  $\mu_L$  by the mean value  $\bar{l}$

$$\bar{l} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n l_j = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \mathbf{e}^T \cdot \mathbf{l} \quad \text{Empirical mean or arithmetic mean}$$

with  $\mathbf{e} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$

$$v_j = \bar{l} - l_j \quad \forall j \quad \text{Residuals}$$

Check:  $\sum_{j=1}^n v_j = 0$

$$\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \\ \vdots \\ v_n \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \bar{l} - l_1 \\ \bar{l} - l_2 \\ \vdots \\ \bar{l} - l_n \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{e} \cdot \bar{l} - \mathbf{l}$$

Vector of residuals

## 2.4.2 Empirical dispersion measures

### 2.4.2.2 Expectation $\mu_L$ of the random variable is unknown (CASE B)

$$s_l^2 = \frac{v_1^2 + v_2^2 + \dots + v_n^2}{\underbrace{(n-1)}_f} = \frac{1}{(n-1)} \sum_{i=1}^n v_i^2 = \frac{1}{n-1} \mathbf{v}^T \cdot \mathbf{v}$$

Empirical Variance of a single observation

$f$ : degree of freedom

“redundancy”

$$s_l = +\sqrt{s_l^2}$$

Empirical Standard Deviation of a single observation

### 2.4.2.2 Expectation $\mu_L$ of the random variable is unknown (CASE B)

It holds:  $E(s_l^2) = \sigma_l^2$  Empirical variance  $s_l^2$  is an unbiased estimate  
of the theoretical variance  $\sigma_l^2$ .

but:  $E(s_l) \neq \sigma_l$  Empirical standard deviation  $s_l$  is not an unbiased estimate  
of the theoretical standard deviation  $\sigma_l$ .  
Usually  $E(s_l) < \sigma_l$ .

One “information” (one degree of freedom  $f$ ) “number of redundant observations”  
is used for the estimation of the mean  $\bar{l} \Rightarrow$  we have to divide by  $f = n - 1$ .

### 2.4.2.3 Standard Deviation of an arithmetic mean

Given:

- Standard deviation of a single observation  $s_l$  from random deviations (CASE A from 2.4.2.1) or from residuals (CASE B from 2.4.2.2)
- Arithmetic mean  $\bar{l}$  from  $n$  observations

Definitions: Variance of an arithmetic mean  $\bar{l}$  from  $n$  observations

$$s_{\bar{l}}^2 = \frac{s_l^2}{n}$$

Standard deviation of an arithmetic mean  $\bar{l}$  from  $n$  observations

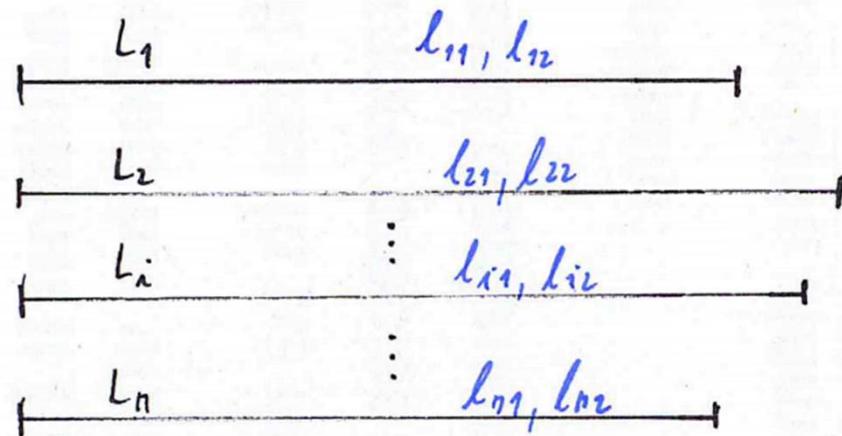
$$s_{\bar{l}} = \frac{s_l}{\sqrt{n}}$$

Standard deviation of a single observation  $s_l$  can be computed from random deviations or from residuals.

## 2.4.2 Empirical dispersion measures

### 2.4.2.4 Standard Deviation for double measurements of same precision

Given: Several random variables have each been measured 2 times



$$\mathbf{L}^T = [L_1 \ L_2 \ \dots \ L_n] \quad \text{Random Vector}$$

$$\mathbf{l}_1^T = [l_{11} \ l_{21} \ \dots \ l_{n1}] \quad \text{first series of observations}$$

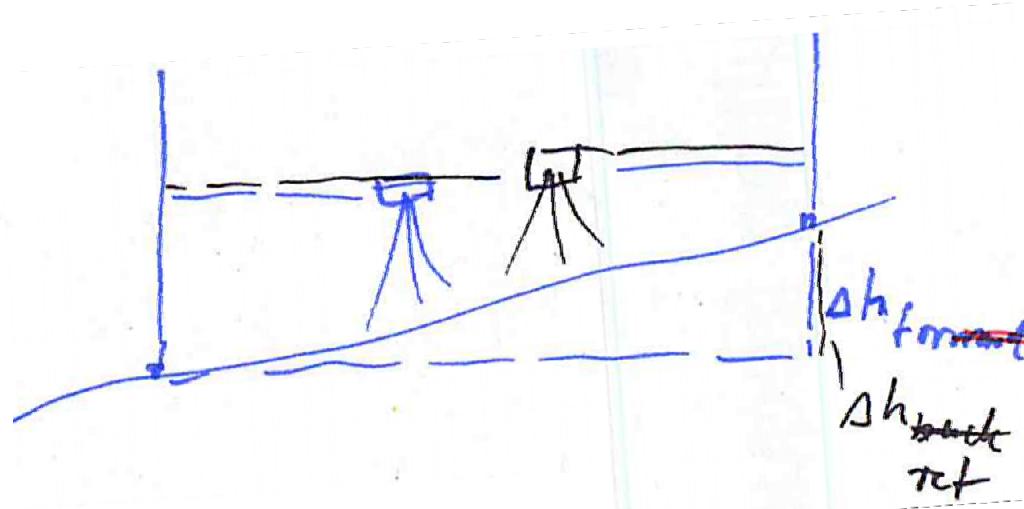
$$\mathbf{l}_2^T = [l_{12} \ l_{22} \ \dots \ l_{n2}] \quad \text{second series of observations}$$

Wanted: Estimation  $s_l^2$  for the theoretical variance  $\sigma_l^2$

Solution: Computation of differences from double measurements

## 2.4.2.4 Standard Deviation for double measurements of same precision

Example: Difference in the height difference from forward survey and return survey  
 $(d = \Delta h_{for} - \Delta h_{ret})$  in differential levelling



Observation differences  $d_j$  for each double measurement

$$d_j = l_{j2} - l_{j1} \quad \text{for } j = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

$$\mathbf{d} = \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \\ \vdots \\ d_n \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{l}_2 - \mathbf{l}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} l_{12} - l_{11} \\ l_{22} - l_{21} \\ \vdots \\ l_{n2} - l_{n1} \end{bmatrix}$$

## 2.4.2.4 Standard Deviation for double measurements of same precision

Standard deviation of a single observation  $l_{j1}$  or  $l_{j2}$

$$s_l = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2n} \mathbf{d}^T \cdot \mathbf{d}} = \sqrt{\frac{d_1^2 + d_2^2 + \dots + d_n^2}{2n}} = \sqrt{\frac{\sum d^2}{2n}}$$

Empirical Standard Deviation of a single observation

Standard Deviation  $s_{\bar{l}}$  of the arithmetic mean from both observations

$$s_{\bar{l}} = \frac{s_l}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\sum d^2}{n}}$$

Empirical Standard Deviation of the arithmetic mean

# Adjustment Theory I

## Chapter 2: Random Variables

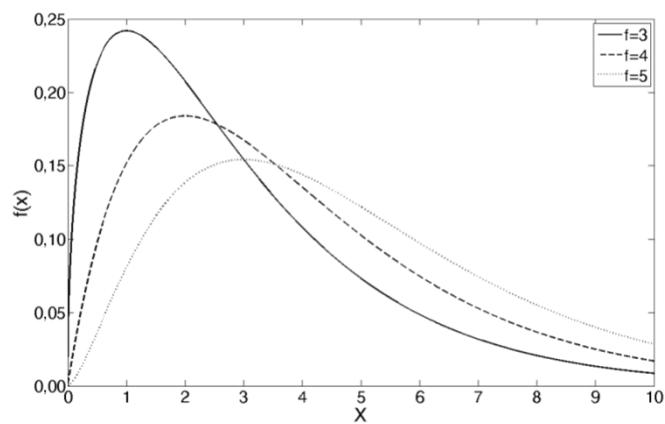
Prof. Dr.-Ing. Frank Neitzel

**Copyright notice:**

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.



#### Copyright notice:

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.

# Adjustment Theory I

Chapter 3 - The Random Vector

Prof. Dr.-Ing Frank Neitzel | Institute of Geodesy and Geoinformation Science

Version: 27.10.2024

# Contents

1. Definitions
2. Random variables
3. The random vector
4. Propagation of observation errors
5. The Gaussian or Normal Distribution
6. Introduction to least squares adjustment
7. Applications of least squares adjustment
8. Least squares adjustment with constraints  
for the unknowns parameters
9. Least squares adjustment with constant values  
in the functional model

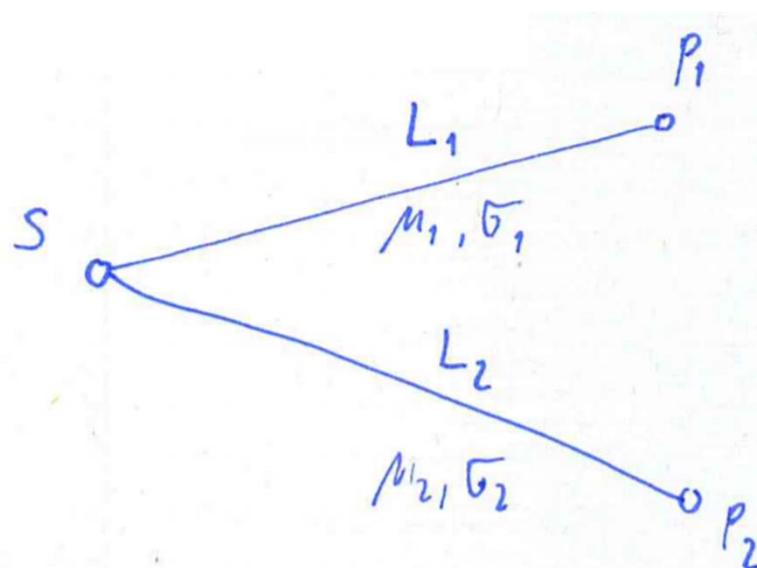
### 3. The Random Vector

#### 3.1 The two-dimensional random vector

##### 3.1.1 Theoretical variance and theoretical correlation coefficient

► Given: 2D random vector  $\mathbf{L}_{2 \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} L_1 \\ L_2 \end{bmatrix}$  with the random variables  $L_1$  and  $L_2$

Example: Measurement of two distances from the same point



### 3.1.1 Theoretical Variance and Theoretical Correlation Coefficient

► Vector of expectations

$$\boldsymbol{\mu}_{2 \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} \mu_1 \\ \mu_2 \end{bmatrix} = E(\mathbf{L}_{2 \times 1}) = \begin{bmatrix} E(L_1) \\ E(L_2) \end{bmatrix}$$

► Vector of random deviations

$$\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{L_{2 \times 1}} = \begin{bmatrix} \varepsilon_1 \\ \varepsilon_2 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{L}_{2 \times 1} - \boldsymbol{\mu}_{2 \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} L_1 - \mu_1 \\ L_2 - \mu_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

► as in 2.4.1

$$\begin{aligned} E(\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{L_{2 \times 1}}) &= E\{\mathbf{L}_{2 \times 1} - \mathbf{e}_{2 \times 1} \cdot \boldsymbol{\mu}_L\} = \underbrace{E(\mathbf{L}_{2 \times 1})}_{\boldsymbol{\mu}_L} - \boldsymbol{\mu}_L = \mathbf{0} \\ E\{\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{L_{2 \times 1}} \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{L_{1 \times 2}}^T\} &= E\left\{\begin{bmatrix} \varepsilon_1 \\ \varepsilon_2 \end{bmatrix}_{2 \times 1} \cdot [\varepsilon_1 \quad \varepsilon_2]_{1 \times 2}\right\} = E\left\{\begin{bmatrix} \varepsilon_1^2 & \varepsilon_1 \cdot \varepsilon_2 \\ \varepsilon_2 \cdot \varepsilon_1 & \varepsilon_2^2 \end{bmatrix}\right\} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} E(\varepsilon_1^2) & E(\varepsilon_1 \cdot \varepsilon_2) \\ E(\varepsilon_2 \cdot \varepsilon_1) & E(\varepsilon_2^2) \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

► Theoretical Variance of  $\mathbf{L}$

$$E(\varepsilon_i^2) = \sigma_i^2 \quad \text{for } i = 1, 2$$

### 3.1.1 Theoretical Variance and Theoretical Correlation Coefficient

#### ► Definitions

- Theoretical Covariances between  $L_1$  and  $L_2$

$$E(\varepsilon_1 \cdot \varepsilon_2) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{j=1}^n \varepsilon_{1j} \cdot \varepsilon_{2j} \right\} = \sigma_{12}$$
$$\sigma_{12} = \sigma_{21}$$

- Theoretical Variance-Covariance Matrix (VCM) of  $\mathbf{L}$

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{LL_{2 \times 2}} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_1^2 & \sigma_{12} \\ \sigma_{21} & \sigma_2^2 \end{bmatrix} = E\{\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{L_{2 \times 1}} \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{L_{1 \times 2}}^T\}$$

- Variances are always positive (“+”)
  - Covariances are a “measure of the dependency” between  $L_1$  and  $L_2$
- For stochastic independent values:  $\sigma_{12} = 0$

### 3.1.1 Theoretical Variance and Theoretical Correlation Coefficient

#### ► Definitions

- Theoretical Correlation Coefficient between  $L_1$  and  $L_2$

$$\rho_{12} = \frac{\sigma_{12}}{\sigma_1 \cdot \sigma_2}$$
$$\rho_{12} = \rho_{21}$$

- Fixed limits  $-1 \leq \rho_{12} \leq +1$  !
- Stochastic independent (no correlation):  $\rho_{12} = 0$
- Maximum correlation in the “same direction”:  $\rho_{12} = +1$
- Maximum correlation in “opposite direction”:  $\rho_{12} = -1$

$$\rho_{12} = \frac{\sigma_{12}}{\sigma_1 \cdot \sigma_2} \Rightarrow \sigma_{12} = \rho_{12} \cdot \sigma_1 \cdot \sigma_2$$

- Another possible representation for  $\Sigma_{LL}$

$$\Sigma_{LL_{2 \times 2}} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_1^2 & \sigma_{12} \\ \sigma_{21} & \sigma_2^2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_1^2 & \rho_{12} \cdot \sigma_1 \cdot \sigma_2 \\ \rho_{12} \cdot \sigma_2 \cdot \sigma_1 & \sigma_2^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

### 3.1.2 Empirical Variance and Empirical Correlation Coefficient

- ▶ Given: 2D random vector  $\mathbf{L}_{2 \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} L_1 \\ L_2 \end{bmatrix}$  with random variables  $L_1, L_2$  and its realisations in the observation matrix  $\mathbf{l}$

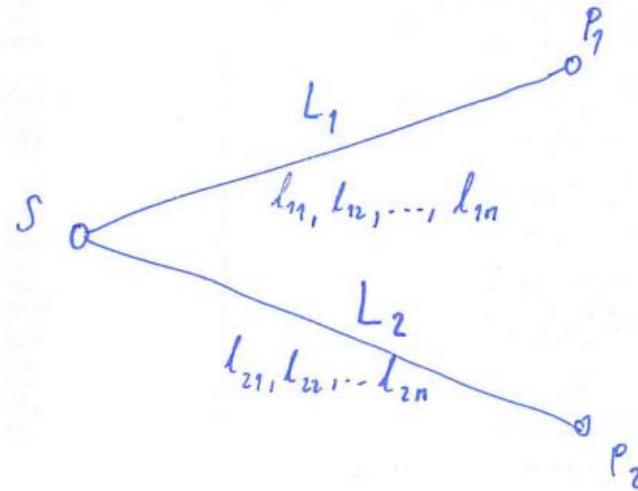
$$\mathbf{l}_{n \times 2} = \begin{bmatrix} l_{11} & l_{21} \\ l_{12} & l_{22} \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ l_{1n} & l_{2n} \end{bmatrix} \quad n \text{ realisations of two random variables}$$

Corresponding observations  $l_{1j}$  and  $l_{2j}$  are obtained “pairwise”

→ Measurements are performed in a small time interval  
under almost the same conditions

### 3.1.2 Empirical Variance and Empirical Correlation Coefficient

► Example: Measurement of two distances from the same point at the same time.



► Wanted: Empirical estimation  $r_{12}$  for the theoretical correlation coefficient  $\rho_{12}$

→ We have to consider two cases, see 2.4.2

CASE A

Expectation  
 $\mu_L$  is known

CASE B

Expectation  
 $\mu_L$  is unknown

### 3.1.2.1 Empirical Variance-Covariance for known expectation $\mu_L$ (CASE A)

► Vector of Expectations

$$\boldsymbol{\mu}_{2 \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} \mu_1 \\ \mu_2 \end{bmatrix} = E(\mathbf{L}_{2 \times 1}) = \begin{bmatrix} E(L_1) \\ E(L_2) \end{bmatrix}$$

► Matrix of Random Deviations

$$\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{L_{n \times 2}} = \begin{bmatrix} \varepsilon_{11} & \varepsilon_{21} \\ \varepsilon_{12} & \varepsilon_{22} \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ \varepsilon_{1n} & \varepsilon_{2n} \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{L}_{n \times 2} - \mathbf{e}_{n \times 1} \cdot \boldsymbol{\mu}_{1 \times 2}^T = \begin{bmatrix} l_{11} - \mu_1 & l_{21} - \mu_2 \\ l_{12} - \mu_1 & l_{22} - \mu_2 \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ l_{1n} - \mu_1 & l_{2n} - \mu_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

### 3.1.2.1 Empirical Variance-Covariance for known expectation $\mu_L$ (CASE A)

#### ► Definitions

$$\mathbf{S}_{LL_{2 \times 2}} = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{L_{2 \times n}}^T \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{L_{n \times 2}} = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} \sum_{j=1}^n \varepsilon_{1j}^2 & \sum_{j=1}^n \varepsilon_{1j} \cdot \varepsilon_{2j} \\ \sum_{j=1}^n \varepsilon_{2j} \cdot \varepsilon_{1j} & \sum_{j=1}^n \varepsilon_{2j}^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

- Empirical Variances of  $L_1$  and  $L_2$

$$s_i^2 = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{j=1}^n \varepsilon_{ij}^2 \quad \text{for } i = 1, 2$$

- Empirical Covariances between  $L_1$  and  $L_2$

$$s_{12} = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{j=1}^n \varepsilon_{1j} \cdot \varepsilon_{2j} \quad s_{12} = s_{21}$$

- Empirical Variance-Covariance Matrix VCM of  $\mathbf{L}$

$$\mathbf{S}_{LL_{2 \times 2}} = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{L_{2 \times n}}^T \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{L_{n \times 2}} = \begin{bmatrix} s_1^2 & s_{12} \\ s_{21} & s_2^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

### 3.1.2.2 Empirical Variance-Covariance for unknown expectation $\mu_L$ (CASE B)

► Vector of expectations  $\mu_L$  is not known → has to be replaced by

- Vector of mean values

$$\bar{\mathbf{l}}_{2 \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} \bar{l}_1 \\ \bar{l}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \mathbf{l}_{2 \times n}^T \cdot \mathbf{e}_{n \times 1} = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} l_{11} + l_{12} + \dots + l_{1n} \\ l_{21} + l_{22} + \dots + l_{2n} \end{bmatrix}$$

→ Matrix of residuals

$$\mathbf{v}_{n \times 2} = \mathbf{e}_{n \times 1} \cdot \bar{\mathbf{l}}_{1 \times 2}^T - \mathbf{l}_{n \times 2} = \begin{bmatrix} v_{11} & v_{21} \\ v_{12} & v_{22} \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ v_{1n} & v_{2n} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \bar{l}_1 - l_{11} & \bar{l}_2 - l_{21} \\ \bar{l}_1 - l_{12} & \bar{l}_2 - l_{22} \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ \bar{l}_1 - l_{1n} & \bar{l}_2 - l_{2n} \end{bmatrix}$$

### 3.1.2.2 Empirical Variance-Covariance for unknown expectation $\mu_L$ (CASE B)

#### ► Definitions

- Empirical Variances of  $L_1$  and  $L_2$

$$s_i^2 = \frac{1}{(n-1)} \cdot \sum_{j=1}^n v_{ij}^2 \quad \text{for } i = 1, 2$$

- Empirical Covariances between  $L_1$  and  $L_2$

$$s_{12} = \frac{1}{(n-1)} \cdot \sum_{j=1}^n v_{1j} \cdot v_{2j}$$

$$s_{12} = s_{21}$$

- Empirical Variance-Covariance Matrix VCM of  $\mathbf{L}$

$$\mathbf{S}_{LL_{2 \times 2}} = \frac{1}{(n-1)} \cdot \mathbf{v}_{2 \times n}^T \cdot \mathbf{v}_{n \times 2} = \begin{bmatrix} s_1^2 & s_{12} \\ s_{21} & s_2^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

### 3.1.2.3 Fusion of CASE A and CASE B yields Empirical Correlation

#### ► Definitions

- Empirical Correlation Coefficient between  $L_1$  and  $L_2$

$$r_{12} = \frac{s_{12}}{s_1 \cdot s_2}$$
$$s_{12} = s_{21}$$

- Fixed limits  $-1 \leq r_{12} \leq +1$  !
- stochastic independent (no correlation):  $r_{12} = 0$
- Maximum correlation in the “same direction”:  $r_{12} = +1$
- Maximum correlation in “opposite direction”:  $r_{12} = -1$

$$r_{12} = \frac{s_{12}}{s_1 \cdot s_2} \Rightarrow s_{12} = r_{12} \cdot s_1 \cdot s_2$$

- Another possible representation for  $\mathbf{S}_{LL}$

$$\mathbf{S}_{LL_{2 \times 2}} = \begin{bmatrix} s_1^2 & s_{12} \\ s_{21} & s_2^2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} s_1^2 & r_{12} \cdot s_1 \cdot s_2 \\ r_{12} \cdot s_2 \cdot s_1 & s_2^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

# Summary

## ► Theoretical Variance-Covariance Matrix

$$\Sigma_{ll} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_1^2 & \sigma_{12} \\ \sigma_{21} & \sigma_2^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

If  $l_1, l_2$  stochastic independent: Covariances  $\sigma_{12} = \sigma_{21} = 0$

## ► Empirical Variance Covariance Matrix

$$S_{ll} = \begin{bmatrix} s_1^2 & s_{12} \\ s_{21} & s_2^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

# Summary

► Computation of empirical VCM for known expectation  $\mu$

$$\mathbf{S}_{ll} = \frac{\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}^T \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}}{n} = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} \sum_{j=1}^n \varepsilon_{1j}^2 & \sum_{j=1}^n \varepsilon_{1j} \cdot \varepsilon_{2j} \\ \sum_{j=1}^n \varepsilon_{1j} \cdot \varepsilon_{2j} & \sum_{j=1}^n \varepsilon_{2j}^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

► Computation of empirical VCM for unknown expectation  $\mu$

$$\mathbf{S}_{ll} = \frac{\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{v}}{n-1} = \frac{1}{n-1} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} \sum_{j=1}^n v_{1j}^2 & \sum_{j=1}^n v_{1j} \cdot v_{2j} \\ \sum_{j=1}^n v_{1j} \cdot v_{2j} & \sum_{j=1}^n v_{2j}^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

# Summary

## ► Theoretical Correlation Coefficient

$$\rho_{12} = \frac{\sigma_{12}}{\sigma_1 \sigma_2} , \quad -1 \leq \rho \leq +1$$

## ► Empirical Correlation Coefficient

$$r_{12} = \frac{s_{12}}{s_1 s_2} , \quad -1 \leq r \leq +1$$

# Correlation can originate from

## 1. Mathematical correlation (functional correlation, algebraic correlation)

If we apply a functional relationship between two or more realisations of a random variable, we obtain a correlation between the resulting estimations.

→ Originates on a purely mathematical basis

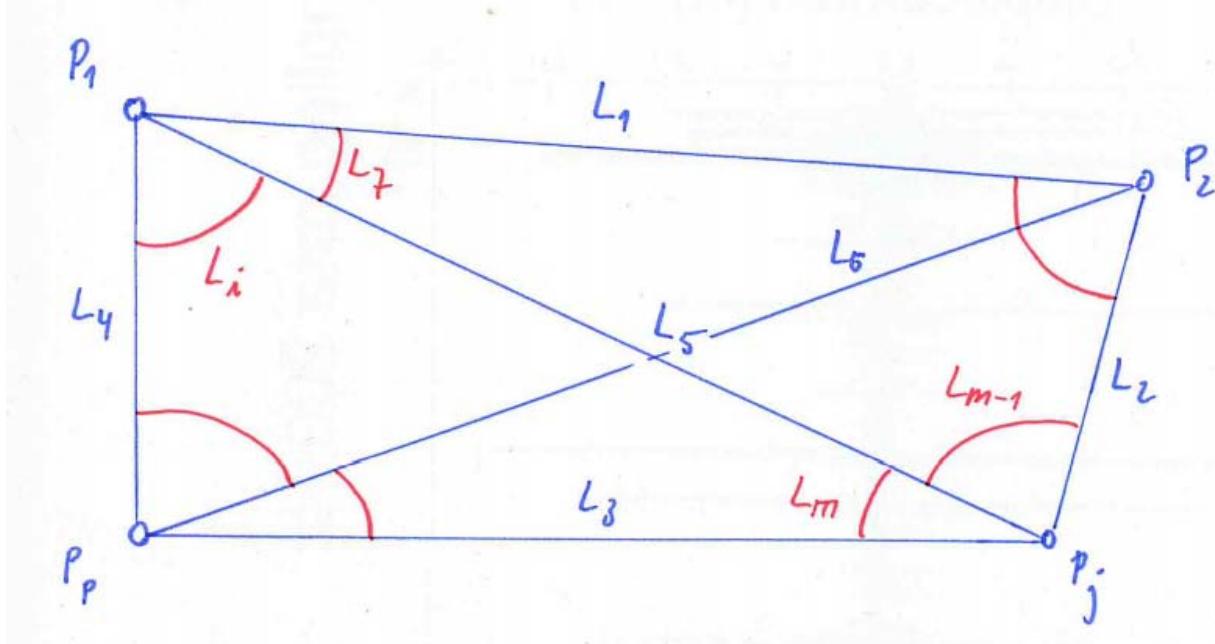
## 2. Physical correlation

Correlation between two realisations of a random variable (→ originates from the measurement) due to small systematic deviations, that are not (or not sufficiently) considered in the functional model.

## 3.2 The $m$ -dimensional random vector

### 3.2.1 Theoretical expectation and theoretical covariance matrix

Example: Measurement of directions and distances in a geodetic network



### 3.2.1 Theoretical expectation and theoretical covariance matrix

► Given:  $m$  random variables  $L_1, L_2, \dots, L_m$

► Random vector

$$\mathbf{L}_{m \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} L_1 \\ L_2 \\ \vdots \\ L_m \end{bmatrix}$$

► Vector of expectations

$$\boldsymbol{\mu}_{m \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} \mu_1 \\ \mu_2 \\ \vdots \\ \mu_m \end{bmatrix} = E\{\mathbf{L}_{m \times 1}\} = \begin{bmatrix} E(L_1) \\ E(L_2) \\ \vdots \\ E(L_m) \end{bmatrix}$$

### 3.2.1 Theoretical expectation and theoretical covariance matrix

► Vector of random deviations

$$\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{m \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} \varepsilon_1 \\ \varepsilon_2 \\ \vdots \\ \varepsilon_m \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{L}_{m \times 1} - \boldsymbol{\mu}_{m \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} L_1 - \mu_1 \\ L_2 - \mu_2 \\ \vdots \\ L_m - \mu_m \end{bmatrix}$$

► as in 2.4.1

$$E(\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{m \times 1}) = E\{\mathbf{L}_{m \times 1} - \boldsymbol{\mu}_{L_{m \times 1}}\} = \underbrace{E(\mathbf{L}_{m \times 1})}_{\boldsymbol{\mu}_L} - \boldsymbol{\mu}_{L_{m \times 1}} = \mathbf{0}$$

$$E\{\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{L_{m \times 1}} \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{L_{1 \times m}}^T\} = \begin{bmatrix} E(\varepsilon_1^2) & E(\varepsilon_1 \cdot \varepsilon_2) & \cdots & E(\varepsilon_1 \cdot \varepsilon_m) \\ E(\varepsilon_2 \cdot \varepsilon_1) & E(\varepsilon_2^2) & \cdots & E(\varepsilon_2 \cdot \varepsilon_m) \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ E(\varepsilon_m \cdot \varepsilon_1) & E(\varepsilon_m \cdot \varepsilon_2) & \cdots & E(\varepsilon_m \cdot \varepsilon_m) \end{bmatrix} = \boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{LL_{m \times m}}$$

### 3.2.1 Theoretical expectation and theoretical covariance matrix

► Theoretical VCM of  $L$

$$\Sigma_{LL_{m \times m}} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_1^2 & \sigma_{12} & \cdots & \sigma_{1m} \\ \sigma_{21} & \sigma_2^2 & \cdots & \sigma_{2m} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \sigma_{m1} & \sigma_{m2} & \cdots & \sigma_m^2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_1^2 & \rho_{12} \cdot \sigma_1 \cdot \sigma_2 & \cdots & \sigma_{1m} \\ \rho_{21} \cdot \sigma_2 \cdot \sigma_1 & \sigma_2^2 & \cdots & \sigma_{2m} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \rho_{m1} \cdot \sigma_m \cdot \sigma_1 & \rho_{m2} \cdot \sigma_m \cdot \sigma_2 & \cdots & \sigma_m^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

► Theoretical Variance of  $L_i$

$$E(\varepsilon_i^2) = \sigma_i^2$$

### 3.2.2 Empirical expectation and empirical covariance matrix

► Given:  $m$  random variables  $\mathbf{L}_{m \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} L_1 \\ L_2 \\ \vdots \\ L_m \end{bmatrix}$

►  $m \times n$ -dimensional observation matrix

$$\mathbf{l}_{m \times n} = \begin{bmatrix} l_{11} & l_{21} & \cdots & l_{m1} \\ l_{12} & l_{22} & \cdots & l_{m2} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ l_{1n} & l_{2n} & \cdots & l_{mn} \end{bmatrix}$$

$m$  different random variables were measured  $n$  times

►  $m$ -dimensional vector of mean values respective expectations

$$\bar{\mathbf{l}} = \begin{bmatrix} \bar{l}_1 \\ \bar{l}_2 \\ \vdots \\ \bar{l}_m \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{resp.} \quad \boldsymbol{\mu} = \begin{bmatrix} \mu_1 \\ \mu_2 \\ \vdots \\ \mu_m \end{bmatrix}$$

## 3.2.2 Empirical expectation and empirical covariance matrix

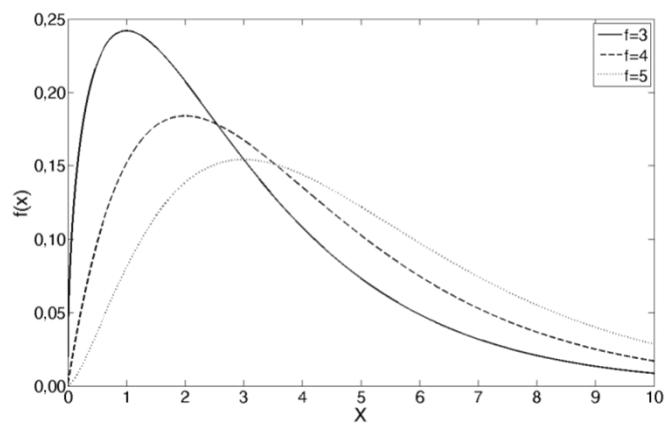
►  $m$ -dimensional VCM

$$\mathbf{S}_{ll_{m \times m}} = \begin{bmatrix} s_1^2 & s_{12} & \cdots & s_{1m} \\ s_{21} & s_2^2 & \cdots & s_{2m} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ s_{m1} & s_{m2} & \cdots & s_m^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

► Correlation coefficient for the  $m$ -dimensional case

$$\rho_{ij} = \frac{\sigma_{ij}}{\sigma_i \cdot \sigma_j} \quad \text{respective} \quad r_{ij} = \frac{s_{ij}}{s_i \cdot s_j} \quad \text{for } i, j = 1, 2, \dots, m \text{ and } i \neq j$$

→ All computations (e.g. residuals, empirical variances and covariances and correlation coefficients as in 2-dimensional case)



#### Copyright notice:

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

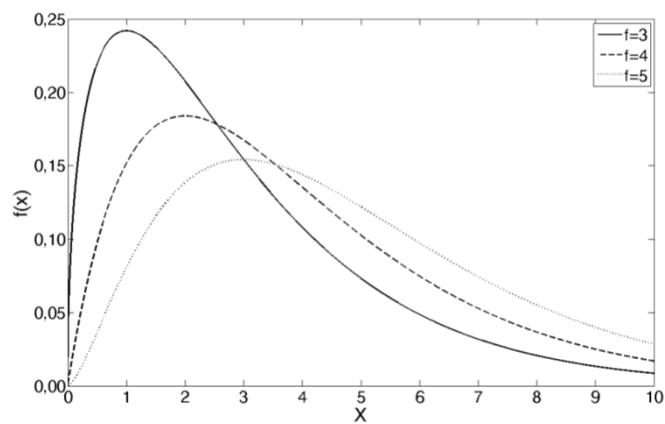
Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.

# Adjustment Theory I

Chapter 3 - The Random Vector

Prof. Dr.-Ing Frank Neitzel | Institute of Geodesy and Geoinformation Science



#### Copyright notice:

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.

# Adjustment Theory I

## Chapter 4 – Propagation of Observation Errors

Prof. Dr.-Ing. Frank Neitzel | Institute of Geodesy and Geoinformation Science

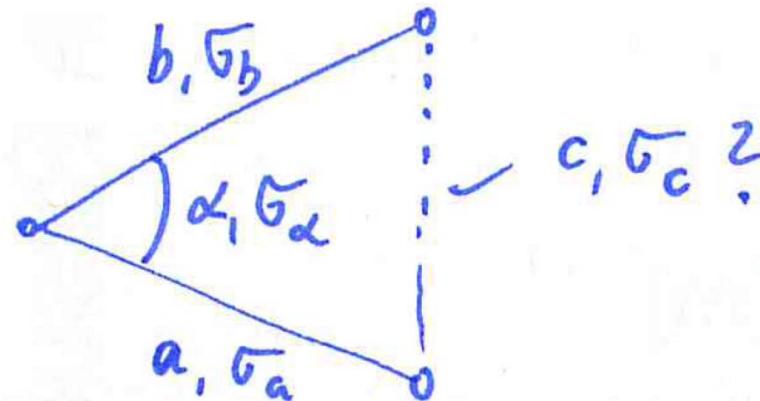
Version: 01 November 2024

# Contents

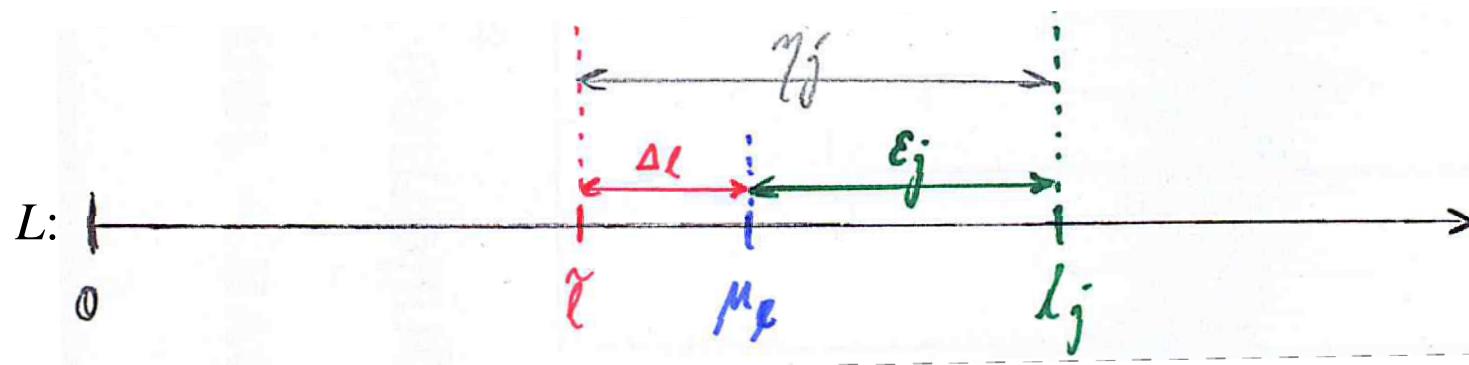
1. Definitions
2. Random variables
3. The random vector
4. Propagation of observation errors
5. The Gaussian or Normal Distribution
6. Introduction to least squares adjustment
7. Applications of least squares adjustment
8. Least squares adjustment with constraints  
for the unknowns parameters
9. Least squares adjustment with constant values  
in the functional model

## 4. Propagation of Observation Errors

Example:



### 4.1 True, systematic and random deviations



## 4.1 Introduction

► For a single random variable  $L$

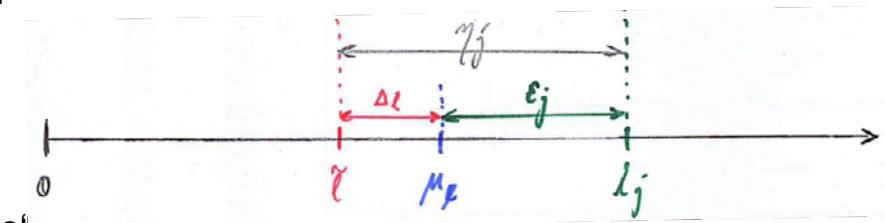
- Observation  $l_j$
- True value of the random variable  $\tilde{l}$
- Expectation  $\mu_L = E(L) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \bar{l} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (\frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n l_j) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (\frac{1}{n} \cdot \mathbf{e}_{1 \times n}^T \cdot \mathbf{I}_{n \times 1})$

• Random deviations:  $\varepsilon_j = l_j - \mu_L \quad \forall j$   
("random errors")                    "actual – nominal"

• Systematic deviations:  $\Delta_l = \mu_L - \tilde{l}$   
("systematic errors")    "expectation – true value"

• True deviations:  $\eta_j = l_j - \tilde{l} = \Delta_l + \varepsilon_j \quad \forall j$   
("true errors")

$$l_j = \tilde{l} + \eta_j = \tilde{l} + \Delta_l + \varepsilon_j = \mu_L + \varepsilon_j \quad \forall j$$



## 4.1 Introduction

### ► For random vectors $\mathbf{L}$

- Random vector:

$$\mathbf{L}_{1 \times n}^T = [L_1 \quad L_2 \quad \cdots \quad L_n]$$

- Observation vector:

$$\mathbf{l}_{1 \times n}^T = [l_1 \quad l_2 \quad \cdots \quad l_n]$$

- Vector of true values:

$$\tilde{\mathbf{l}}_{1 \times n}^T = [\tilde{l}_1 \quad \tilde{l}_2 \quad \cdots \quad \tilde{l}_n]$$

- Expectation vector:

$$\boldsymbol{\mu}_{L_{1 \times n}}^T = [\mu_1 \quad \mu_2 \quad \cdots \quad \mu_n] = E(\mathbf{L}_{1 \times n}^T)$$

## 4.1 Introduction

### ► For random vectors $\mathbf{L}$

- Random deviation:

$$\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{l_{n \times 1}} = \mathbf{l}_{n \times 1} - \boldsymbol{\mu}_{L_{n \times 1}}$$

- Systematic deviations:

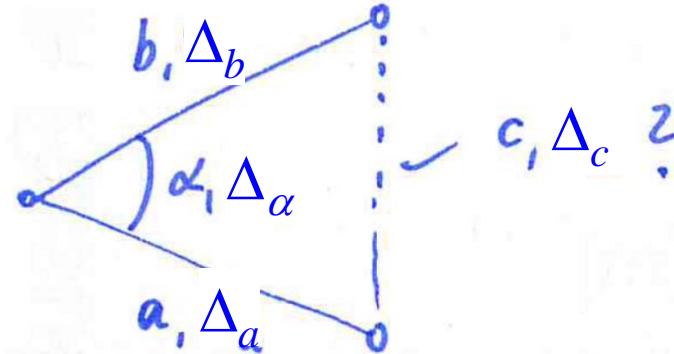
$$\Delta_{l_{n \times 1}} = \boldsymbol{\mu}_{L_{n \times 1}} - \tilde{\mathbf{l}}_{n \times 1}$$

- True deviations:  $\boldsymbol{\eta}_{l_{n \times 1}} = \mathbf{l}_{n \times 1} - \tilde{\mathbf{l}}_{n \times 1} = \Delta_{l_{n \times 1}} + \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{l_{n \times 1}}$

$$\mathbf{l}_{n \times 1} = \tilde{\mathbf{l}}_{n \times 1} + \boldsymbol{\eta}_{l_{n \times 1}} = \tilde{\mathbf{l}}_{n \times 1} + \Delta_{l_{n \times 1}} + \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{L_{n \times 1}} = \boldsymbol{\mu}_{l_{n \times 1}} + \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{l_{n \times 1}}$$

## 4.2 Propagation of systematic deviations

### Example:



$$\mathbf{l}_{n \times 1} = \tilde{\mathbf{l}}_{n \times 1} + \Delta_{l_{n \times 1}} + \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{l_{n \times 1}}$$

► Wanted: Quantities  $f_{n \times 1}$  that cannot be directly measured, but can be

calculated from  $\mathbf{l}_{n \times 1}$  as  $\mathbf{f}_{u \times 1} = \Phi_{u \times 1}(\mathbf{l}_{n \times 1})$ .

“ $f$  can be derived from  $l$  via a functional model  $\Phi$ ”

## 4.2 Propagation of systematic deviations

- ▶ Question: What is the influence  $\Delta \mathbf{f}_{u \times 1}$  of systematic errors  $\Delta l_j$  in  $\mathbf{l}_{n \times 1}$  on the derived quantities  $\mathbf{f}_{u \times 1}$ ?
- ▶ Relation between  $\mathbf{f}$  and  $\mathbf{l} \rightarrow$  functional model

$$\mathbf{f}_{u \times 1} = \Phi_{u \times 1}(\mathbf{l}_{n \times 1}) = \begin{bmatrix} \varphi_1(\mathbf{l}_{n \times 1}) \\ \varphi_2(\mathbf{l}_{n \times 1}) \\ \vdots \\ \varphi_u(\mathbf{l}_{n \times 1}) \end{bmatrix}$$

derived quantities  
→ unknowns      functional relation  
contains arbitrary (non-linear)  
differentiable functions

## 4.2.1 Linear Functional Models

If relation between  $\mathbf{f}$  and  $\mathbf{l}$  linear  $\rightarrow$  linear functional model

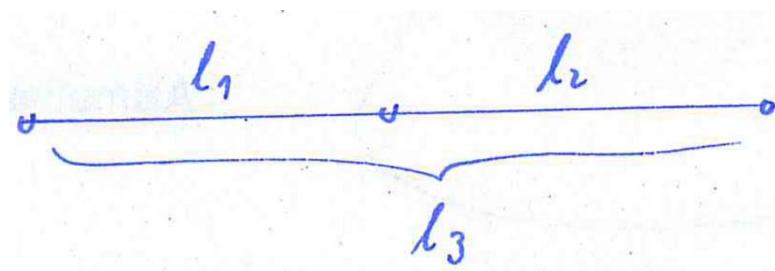
$$\mathbf{f}_{u \times 1} = \mathbf{F}_{u \times n} \cdot \mathbf{l}_{n \times 1}$$

“Design Matrix”      observation vector

contains the coefficients  
of the linear functional model

## 4.2.1 Linear Functional Models

Example: Zero correction of EDM



$$a = l_1 + l_2 - l_3$$

Observation vector:  $\mathbf{l}_{3 \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} l_1 \\ l_2 \\ l_3 \end{bmatrix}$ , design matrix  $\mathbf{F}_{1 \times 3} = [1 \quad 1 \quad -1]$

Propagation of true deviations („Propagation law for true deviations“)

$$\boldsymbol{\eta}_{f_{u \times 1}} = \mathbf{F}_{u \times n} \cdot \boldsymbol{\eta}_{l_{n \times 1}}$$

## 4.2.1 Linear Functional Models

► Now we consider systematic deviations

- True deviation of  $\mathbf{l}_{n \times 1}$ :

$$\boldsymbol{\eta}_{l_{n \times 1}} = \Delta_{l_{n \times 1}} + \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{l_{n \times 1}}$$

- True deviation of  $\mathbf{f}_{u \times 1}$ :

$$\boldsymbol{\eta}_{f_{u \times 1}} = \Delta_{f_{u \times 1}} + \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{f_{u \times 1}}$$

$$\boldsymbol{\eta}_f = \Delta_f + \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_f = \mathbf{F} \cdot (\Delta_l + \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_l) = \mathbf{F} \cdot \Delta_l + \mathbf{F} \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_l$$

- Expectations:

$$E(\boldsymbol{\eta}_f) = \Delta_f + \underbrace{E(\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_f)}_{=0} = \mathbf{F} \cdot \Delta_l + \mathbf{F} \cdot \underbrace{E(\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_l)}_{=0}$$

- Propagation law for systematic deviations:

$$\Rightarrow \quad \Delta_{f_{u \times 1}} = \mathbf{F}_{u \times n} \cdot \Delta_{l_{n \times 1}}$$

## 4.2.2 Non-linear Functional Models

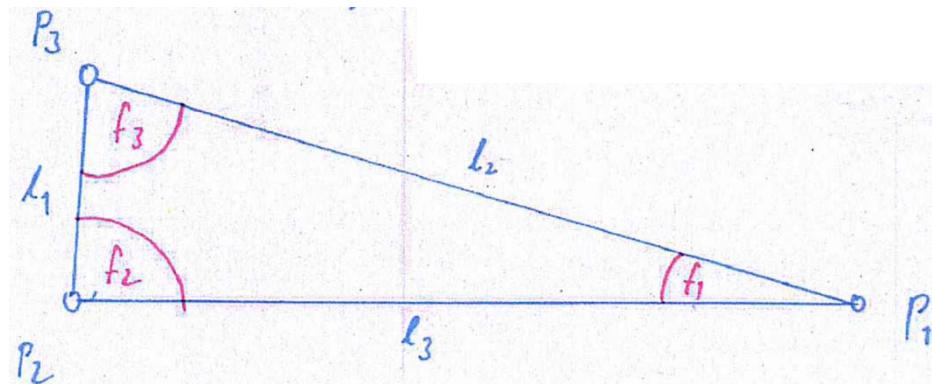
► Problem: Function of the observations  $\mathbf{f}_{u \times 1} = \Phi_{u \times 1}(\mathbf{l}_{n \times 1})$  oftentimes not linear

► Example:

- 3 measured distances in a triangle

- compute the three angles  $\mathbf{f}_{u \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} f_1 \\ f_2 \\ f_3 \end{bmatrix}$

- and the corresponding systematic deviations  $\Delta \mathbf{f}_{u \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} \Delta f_1 \\ \Delta f_2 \\ \Delta f_3 \end{bmatrix}$



## 4.2.2 Non-linear Functional Models

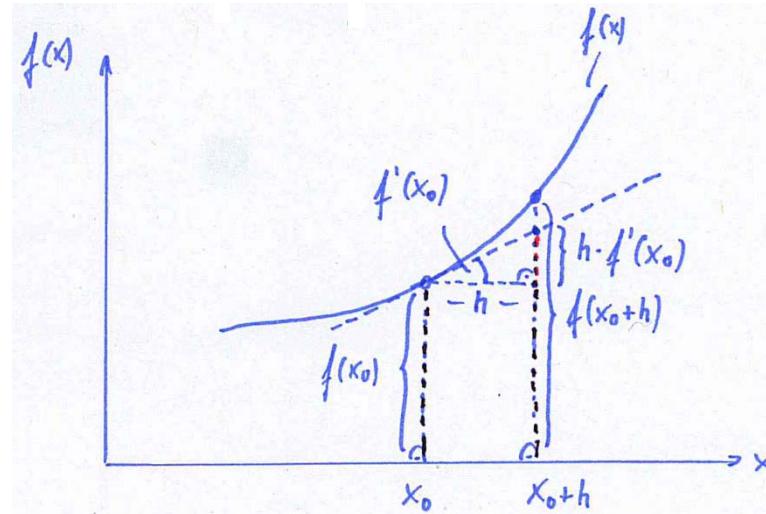
► Solution: Linearisation of the function

$$\mathbf{f}_{u \times 1} = \tilde{\mathbf{f}}_{u \times 1} + \boldsymbol{\eta}_{f_{u \times 1}} = \Phi_{u \times 1}(\mathbf{l}_{n \times 1}) = \Phi_{u \times 1}(\tilde{\mathbf{l}}_{n \times 1} + \boldsymbol{\eta}_{l_{n \times 1}})$$

- $\boldsymbol{\eta}_{l_{n \times 1}}$  true deviation of  $\mathbf{l}_{n \times 1}$
- $\tilde{\mathbf{f}}_{u \times 1}$  true value of  $\mathbf{f}_{u \times 1}$
- $\boldsymbol{\eta}_{f_{u \times 1}}$  true deviation of  $\mathbf{f}_{u \times 1}$

- Taylor Series introduced by Brook Taylor in 1715
- We know from mathematics: Taylor series is a representation of a function as an infinite sum of terms ( $n \rightarrow \infty$ ) that are calculated from the values of the function's derivatives at a single point
- In practice: Approximation of a function by using a finite number  $n$  of terms of its Taylor Series

## 4.2.2 Non-linear Functional Models



► Function at the point  $x_0$ :  $f(x_0)$  with  $x_0 \hat{=}$  “starting value” or “approximate value”

► Function at the point  $x_0 + h$ :

$$f(x_0 + h) = f(x_0) + \frac{h}{1!} \cdot f'(x_0) + \underbrace{\frac{h^2}{2!} \cdot f''(x_0) + \frac{h^3}{3!} \cdot f'''(x_0) + \dots + \frac{h^n}{n!} \cdot f^{(n)}(x_0)}_{\text{“factorial 3”} = 1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 = 6}$$

Terms of higher order can be neglected if  $h \ll x_0$ !

$$f(x_0 + h) = f(x_0) + h \cdot f'(x_0)$$

Linearisation of a function

## 4.2.2 Non-linear Functional Models

### Example 1:

$$f(x) = x^2, \quad x_0 = 19, \quad h = 1$$

$$f(x_0 + h) = x_0^2 + 1 \cdot 2x_0 = 19^2 + 2 \cdot 19 = 399$$

$$\text{Direct solution: } f(x_0 + h) = (19 + 1)^2 = 400$$

- Difference, because we have assumed that terms of higher order = 0,  
but  $h \ll x_0$  is not the case in this example
- Difference is called “linearisation error”
- ▶ Question: How can we avoid a large linearisation error?
- ▶ Answer:  $h$  must be a small value
  - Starting value must be “close” to the solution

## 4.2.2 Non-linear Functional Models

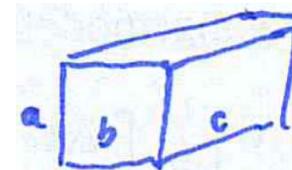
Example 2:

$$f(x) = x^2, \quad x_0 = 19.9, \quad h = 0.1$$

$$f(x_0 + h) = 19.9^2 + 0.1 \cdot 2 \cdot 19.9 = 396.01 + 3.98 = 399.99$$

► Function of more variables

e.g. computation of volume  $V = a \cdot b \cdot c$



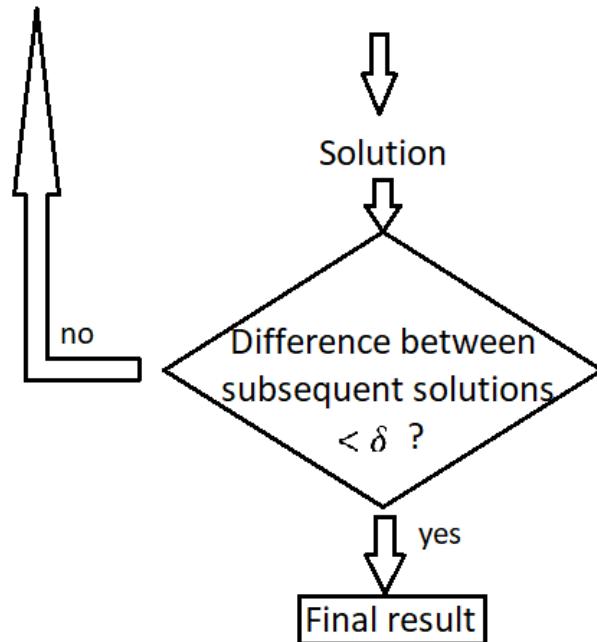
$$f(a_0 + h, b_0 + k, c_0 + m) = f(a_0, b_0, c_0) + h \cdot \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial a} \right)_0 + k \cdot \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial b} \right)_0 + m \cdot \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial c} \right)_0$$

Partial derivative at the place of starting values

## 4.2.2 Non-linear Functional Models

- ▶ General problem: How can we be sure that we have reached an appropriate solution?
  - Iterative computing!

Introduce solution as new approximation and perform computation



## 4.2.2 Non-linear Functional Models

$$\tilde{\mathbf{f}}_{u \times 1} + \boldsymbol{\eta}_f_{u \times 1} = \Phi_{u \times 1}(\tilde{\mathbf{l}}_{n \times 1} + \boldsymbol{\eta}_l_{n \times 1})$$

contains arbitrary (non-linear)  
differentiable functions

$$\tilde{\mathbf{f}} + \boldsymbol{\eta}_f = \Phi_{u \times 1}(\tilde{\mathbf{l}}_{n \times 1}) + \frac{\partial \Phi(\mathbf{l})}{\partial \mathbf{l}}_{u \times n} \cdot \boldsymbol{\eta}_l_{n \times 1} + \frac{\partial^2 \Phi(\mathbf{l})}{2 \cdot \partial \mathbf{l}^2}_{u \times n} \cdot \boldsymbol{\eta}_l^2_{n \times 1} + \dots$$

Taylor Series

## 4.2.2 Non-linear Functional Models

Under the assumption that

$$\|\boldsymbol{\eta}_l\|_{n \times 1} \ll \|\mathbf{l}\|_{n \times 1}$$

Euclidean norm

$$\sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n \eta_{l_i}^2}$$

$$\sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n l_i^2}$$

we can truncate the Taylor Series after the first term

$$\tilde{\mathbf{f}} + \boldsymbol{\eta}_f = \Phi(\tilde{\mathbf{l}}) + \frac{\partial \Phi(\mathbf{l})}{\partial \mathbf{l}} \cdot \boldsymbol{\eta}_l$$

with  $\tilde{\mathbf{f}} = \Phi(\tilde{\mathbf{l}})$

$$\Rightarrow \boldsymbol{\eta}_{f_{u \times 1}} = \underbrace{\frac{\partial \Phi(\mathbf{l})}{\partial \mathbf{l}} \cdot \boldsymbol{\eta}_l}_{\mathbf{J}_{u \times n}}_{n \times 1}$$

## 4.2.2 Non-linear Functional Models

Jacobian Matrix

$$\mathbf{J}_{u \times n} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial \varphi_1(\mathbf{l})}{\partial l_1} & \frac{\partial \varphi_1(\mathbf{l})}{\partial l_2} & \dots & \frac{\partial \varphi_1(\mathbf{l})}{\partial l_n} \\ \frac{\partial \varphi_2(\mathbf{l})}{\partial l_1} & \frac{\partial \varphi_2(\mathbf{l})}{\partial l_2} & \dots & \frac{\partial \varphi_2(\mathbf{l})}{\partial l_n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \frac{\partial \varphi_u(\mathbf{l})}{\partial l_1} & \frac{\partial \varphi_u(\mathbf{l})}{\partial l_2} & \dots & \frac{\partial \varphi_u(\mathbf{l})}{\partial l_n} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} j_{11} & j_{12} & \dots & j_{1n} \\ j_{21} & j_{22} & \dots & j_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ j_{u1} & j_{u2} & \dots & j_{un} \end{bmatrix}$$

Now: We take elements of matrix  $\mathbf{J}$  and insert them into matrix  $\mathbf{F}$

$$\mathbf{F}_{u \times n} = \begin{bmatrix} f_{11} & f_{12} & \dots & f_{1n} \\ f_{21} & f_{22} & \dots & f_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ f_{u1} & f_{u2} & \dots & f_{un} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{array}{l} f_{11} = j_{11}, f_{12} = j_{12}, \dots, f_{1n} = j_{1n} \\ \vdots \\ f_{u1} = j_{u1}, f_{u2} = j_{u2}, \dots, f_{un} = j_{un} \end{array}$$

## 4.2.2 Non-linear Functional Models

- ▶ Advantage of linearisation of the functional model:  
We can apply the simple formulas for the linear case!

- ▶ Propagation law for true deviations:

$$\boldsymbol{\eta}_{f_{u \times 1}} = \mathbf{F}_{u \times n} \cdot \boldsymbol{\eta}_{l_{n \times 1}}$$

- ▶ Propagation law for systematic deviations:

$$\Delta_{f_{u \times 1}} = \mathbf{F}_{u \times 1} \cdot \Delta_{l_{n \times 1}}$$

## 4.3 Propagation of random deviations

$$\boldsymbol{\eta}_{f_{u \times 1}} = \Delta_{f_{u \times 1}} + \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{f_{u \times 1}} = \mathbf{F}_{u \times n} \cdot \Delta_{l_{n \times 1}} + \mathbf{F}_{u \times n} \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{l_{n \times 1}}$$

► Propagation of random deviations

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{f_{u \times 1}} = \mathbf{F}_{u \times n} \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{l_{n \times 1}}}$$

Problem: Random deviations  $\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{l_{n \times 1}}$  of  $\mathbf{l}_{n \times 1}$  are usually not known in practice

Solution: Transition to variances and covariances  $\Rightarrow$  Variance-Covariance Matrices

## 4.3 Propagation of random deviations

► Given:

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{LL_{n \times n}} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_1^2 & \sigma_{12} & \cdots & \sigma_{1n} \\ \sigma_{21} & \sigma_2^2 & \cdots & \sigma_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \sigma_{n1} & \sigma_{n2} & \cdots & \sigma_n^2 \end{bmatrix} \text{ of } \mathbf{l}_{n \times 1}$$

► Wanted:

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{ff_{u \times u}} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_1^2 & \sigma_{12} & \cdots & \sigma_{1u} \\ \sigma_{21} & \sigma_2^2 & \cdots & \sigma_{2u} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \sigma_{u1} & \sigma_{u2} & \cdots & \sigma_u^2 \end{bmatrix} \text{ of } \mathbf{f}_{u \times 1}$$

## 4.3 Propagation of random deviations

► Definition:

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{LL_{n \times n}} = E\{\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{L_{n \times 1}} \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{L_{1 \times n}}^T\}$$

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{ff_{u \times u}} = E\{\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{f_{u \times 1}} \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{f_{1 \times u}}^T\}$$

$$\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{f_{u \times 1}} \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_f^T = \mathbf{F}_{u \times n} \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{L_{n \times 1}} \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{L_{1 \times n}}^T \cdot \mathbf{F}_{n \times u}^T$$

$$\Rightarrow \underbrace{E\{\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{f_{u \times 1}} \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{f_{1 \times u}}^T\}}_{\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{ff}} = \mathbf{F}_{u \times n} \underbrace{E\{\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{L_{n \times 1}} \cdot \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{L_{1 \times n}}^T\}}_{\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{LL}} \mathbf{F}_{n \times u}^T$$

► Propagation law of variances and covariances (Variance-covariance propagation)

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{ff_{u \times u}} = \mathbf{F}_{u \times n} \cdot \boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{ll_{n \times n}} \cdot \mathbf{F}_{n \times u}^T$$

General case of variance-covariance propagation

## 4.4 Propagation of variances and covariances

### 4.4.1 General case: $n$ correlated observations, $u$ correlated unknowns

$$\Sigma_{ff_{u \times u}} = \mathbf{F}_{u \times n} \cdot \Sigma_{ll_{n \times n}} \cdot \mathbf{F}_{u \times n}^T$$

► Step 1: Set up the functional model for  $u$  functional relations  $\Phi(\mathbf{l})$  with  $n$  observations (measurements)  $l_i$ :

$$x_1 = \Phi_1(\mathbf{l}) = \varphi_1(l_1, l_2, \dots, l_n)$$

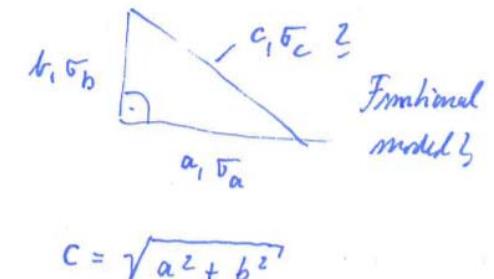
$$x_2 = \Phi_2(\mathbf{l}) = \varphi_2(l_1, l_2, \dots, l_n)$$

⋮

$$x_u = \Phi_u(\mathbf{l}) = \varphi_u(l_1, l_2, \dots, l_n)$$

/                  /                  \

unknowns as functions of observations



## 4.4.1 General case: $n$ correlated observations, $u$ correlated unknowns

► Step 2: Set up the stochastic model for  $n$  observations:

$$\Sigma_{LLn \times n} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_{l_1}^2 & \sigma_{l_1 l_2} & \cdots & \sigma_{1n} \\ \sigma_{l_2 l_1} & \sigma_{l_2}^2 & \cdots & \sigma_{l_2 l_n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \sigma_{l_n l_1} & \sigma_{l_n l_2} & \cdots & \sigma_{l_n}^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Question: Functional model linear or nonlinear?

- if functional model linear, design matrix  $\mathbf{F}$  directly given
- if functional model nonlinear, proceed with step 3

## 4.4.1 General case: $n$ correlated observations, $u$ correlated unknowns

► Step 3: Linearisation of the functional model

→ computation of partial derivatives  $\frac{\partial \varphi_j}{\partial l_i}$  with  $j = 1, 2, \dots, u$  and  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$

Arrange partial derivatives in Jacobian matrix  $\mathbf{J}$

$$\mathbf{J}_{u \times n} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial l_1} & \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial l_2} & \dots & \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial l_n} \\ \frac{\partial \varphi_2}{\partial l_1} & \frac{\partial \varphi_2}{\partial l_2} & \dots & \frac{\partial \varphi_2}{\partial l_n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \frac{\partial \varphi_u}{\partial l_1} & \frac{\partial \varphi_u}{\partial l_2} & \dots & \frac{\partial \varphi_u}{\partial l_n} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} j_{11} & j_{12} & \dots & j_{1n} \\ j_{21} & j_{22} & \dots & j_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ j_{u1} & j_{u2} & \dots & j_{un} \end{bmatrix}$$

→ Insert elements of  $\mathbf{J}$  into matrix  $\mathbf{F}$

## 4.4.1 General case: $n$ correlated observations, $u$ correlated unknowns

► Step 4: Computation of VCM for the unknowns

- With theoretical VCM  $\Sigma_{LL}$ :

$$\Sigma_{xx} = \mathbf{F} \cdot \Sigma_{LL} \cdot \mathbf{F}^T$$

$$\Sigma_{xx} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_1^2 & \sigma_{12} & \cdots & \sigma_{1u} \\ \sigma_{21} & \sigma_2^2 & \cdots & \sigma_{2u} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \sigma_{u1} & \sigma_{u2} & \cdots & \sigma_u^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

- With empirical VCM  $\mathbf{S}_{LL}$ :

$$\mathbf{S}_{xx} = \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{S}_{LL} \cdot \mathbf{F}^T$$

$$\mathbf{S}_{xx} = \begin{bmatrix} s_1^2 & s_{12} & \cdots & s_{1u} \\ s_{21} & s_2^2 & \cdots & s_{2u} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ s_{u1} & s_{u2} & \cdots & s_u^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

- Theoretical standard deviation of the unknowns

$$\sigma_i = \sqrt{\sigma_i^2} \quad i = 1, \dots, u$$

- Empirical standard deviation of the unknowns

$$s_i = \sqrt{s_i^2} \quad i = 1, \dots, u$$

## 4.4.2 Special case: $n$ uncorrelated observations, 1 unknown value

$$\Sigma_{LLn \times n} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_{l_1}^2 & & & 0 \\ & \sigma_{l_2}^2 & & \\ 0 & & \ddots & \\ & & & \sigma_{l_n}^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x = \Phi(\mathbf{l}) = \varphi(l_1, l_2, \dots, l_n)$$

### ► Step 1:

Set up the functional model for one functional relation  $\Phi(\mathbf{l})$  with  $n$  observations (measurements)  $l_i$

$$x = \Phi(\mathbf{l}) = \varphi(l_1, l_2, \dots, l_n)$$

## 4.4.2 Special case: $n$ uncorrelated observations, 1 unknown value

► Step 2: Set up the stochastic model for  $n$  uncorrelated observations

$$\Sigma_{LL} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_{l_1}^2 & & & 0 \\ & \sigma_{l_2}^2 & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ 0 & & & \sigma_{l_n}^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Question: Functional model linear or nonlinear?

- if functional model linear, design matrix  $\mathbf{F}$  directly given
- if functional model nonlinear, proceed with step 3

► Step 3: Linearisation of the functional model

→ computation of partial derivatives  $\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial l_i} \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, n$

$$\mathbf{J}_{1 \times n} = \left[ \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial l_1} \quad \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial l_2} \quad \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial l_3} \quad \cdots \quad \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial l_n} \right]$$

→ Insert elements of  $\mathbf{J}$  into matrix  $\mathbf{F}$

## 4.4.2 Special case: $n$ uncorrelated observations, 1 unknown value

► Step 4: Computation of „VCM“ for the unknowns

$$\Sigma_{xx} \underset{1 \times 1}{=} \left[ \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial l_1} \quad \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial l_2} \quad \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial l_3} \quad \dots \quad \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial l_n} \right]_{1 \times n} \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_{l_1}^2 & & & & 0 \\ & \sigma_{l_2}^2 & & & \\ & & \ddots & & \\ 0 & & & & \sigma_{l_n}^2 \end{bmatrix}_{n \times n} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial l_1} \\ \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial l_2} \\ \vdots \\ \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial l_n} \end{bmatrix}_{n \times 1}$$

- Theoretical variance:

$$\sigma_x^2 = \left( \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial l_1} \right)^2 \cdot \sigma_{l_1}^2 + \left( \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial l_2} \right)^2 \cdot \sigma_{l_2}^2 + \dots + \left( \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial l_n} \right)^2 \cdot \sigma_{l_n}^2$$

- Empirical variance:

$$s_x^2 = \left( \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial l_1} \right)^2 \cdot s_{l_1}^2 + \left( \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial l_2} \right)^2 \cdot s_{l_2}^2 + \dots + \left( \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial l_n} \right)^2 \cdot s_{l_n}^2$$

Variance propagation for uncorrelated observations

## 4.4.2 Special case: $n$ uncorrelated observations, 1 unknown value

- Theoretical standard deviation:

$$\sigma_x = \sqrt{\sigma_x^2}$$

- Empirical standard deviation:

$$s_x = \sqrt{s_x^2}$$

→  $\sigma_x$  respective  $s_x$  can easily be computed without applying matrix calculus

Please note: General case includes the special case, but the special case does not include the general case.

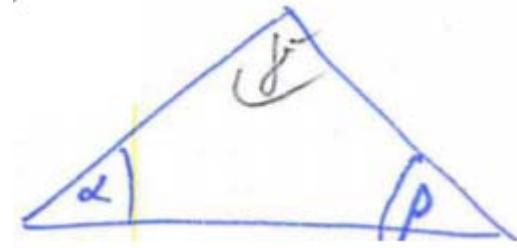
## 4.4.3 Variance – Covariance propagation: Some examples

### Example 1:

- ▶ Angles  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  have been measured with a standard deviation of

$$s_\alpha = s_\beta = 1 \text{ mgon}$$

- ▶ Compute the standard deviation  $s_\gamma$
- ▶ General or special case?



- ▶ Step 1: Functional model  $\gamma = 200 \text{ gon} - \alpha - \beta$

$$\gamma = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha & \beta \end{bmatrix} + 200 \text{ gon}$$
$$\begin{bmatrix} f_{11} & f_{12} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \alpha \\ \beta \end{bmatrix}$$
$$\mathbf{f} \quad \mathbf{F} \quad \mathbf{l}$$

## 4.4.3 Variance – Covariance propagation: Some examples

► Step 2: Stochastic model

$$\mathbf{S}_{LL} = \begin{bmatrix} (1 \text{ mgon})^2 & 0 \\ 0 & (1 \text{ mgon})^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

► Steps 3 and 4:

$$s_\gamma^2 = (f_{11})^2 \cdot s_\alpha^2 + (f_{12})^2 \cdot s_\beta^2$$

with  $f_{11} = -1$  and  $f_{12} = -1$

$$\Rightarrow s_\gamma^2 = 1 \cdot (1 \text{ mgon})^2 + 1 \cdot (1 \text{ mgon})^2$$

$$s_\gamma = \sqrt{2} \text{ mgon}$$

$$s_\gamma = 1.41 \text{ mgon}$$

## 4.4.3 Variance – Covariance propagation: Some examples

### Example 2:

- ▶ Given:  $b = 20.29 \text{ m}$ ,  $s_b = 1.0 \text{ cm}$   
 $c = 75.75 \text{ m}$ ,  $s_c = 2.0 \text{ cm}$   
 $\alpha = 27.292 \text{ gon}$ ,  $s_\alpha = 0.015 \text{ gon}$

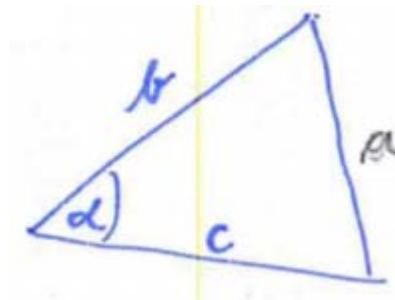
- ▶ Wanted:

$$a, s_a$$

- ▶ General or special case?

- ▶ Step 1: Functional model

$$a = \sqrt{b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos \alpha} \quad \rightarrow \text{non-linear}$$



## 4.4.3 Variance – Covariance propagation: Some examples

► Step 2: Stochastic model

$$\mathbf{S}_{LL} = \begin{bmatrix} (s_b)^2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & (s_c)^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & (s_\alpha)^2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (0.01)^2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & (0.02)^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \left(\frac{0.015}{\rho}\right)^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{with } \rho = \frac{200}{\pi}$$

- Attention: Units must coincide!
- Solution: Choose [m] and [rad] in  $\mathbf{S}_{LL}$

## 4.4.3 Variance – Covariance propagation: Some examples

$$a = \sqrt{b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos \alpha}$$

► Steps 3 and 4:

$$s_a^2 = \left( \frac{\partial a}{\partial b} \right)^2 \cdot (s_b)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial a}{\partial c} \right)^2 \cdot (s_c)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial a}{\partial \alpha} \right)^2 \cdot (s_\alpha)^2$$

with:

$$\frac{\partial a}{\partial b} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{}} \cdot (2b - 2c \cdot \cos \alpha) = \frac{b - c \cdot \cos \alpha}{\sqrt{}} = \frac{b - c \cdot \cos \alpha}{a}$$

$$\frac{\partial a}{\partial c} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{}} \cdot (2c - 2b \cdot \cos \alpha) = \frac{c - b \cdot \cos \alpha}{a}$$

$$\frac{\partial a}{\partial \alpha} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{}} \cdot (2bc \cdot \sin \alpha) = \frac{bc \cdot \sin \alpha}{\sqrt{}} = \frac{bc \cdot \sin \alpha}{a}$$

$$s_a^2 = \left( \frac{b - c \cdot \cos \alpha}{a} \right)^2 \cdot (s_b)^2 + \left( \frac{c - b \cdot \cos \alpha}{a} \right)^2 \cdot (s_c)^2 + \left( \frac{bc \cdot \sin \alpha}{a} \right)^2 \cdot (s_\alpha)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow s_a = 0.022 \text{ m}$$

## 4.4.3 Variance – Covariance propagation: Some examples

### Example 3: Computation of Cartesian Coordinates

► Given:

$Y_S = 1000.000 \text{ m}$ ,  $X_S = 1000.000 \text{ m}$   
fixed values (error-free)

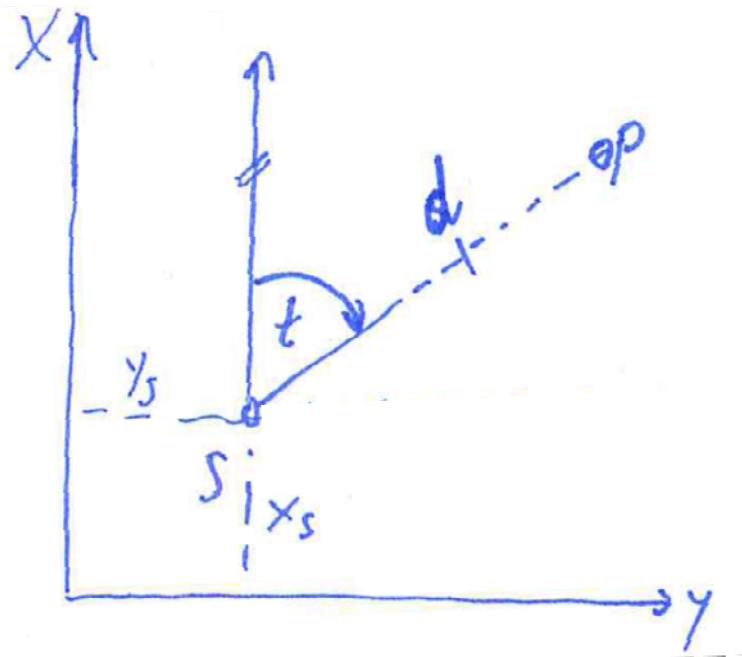
$t = 77.1234 \text{ gon}$ ,  $\sigma_t = 3.0 \text{ mgon}$

$d = 987.654 \text{ m}$ ,  $\sigma_d = 20.0 \text{ mm}$

► Wanted:

$Y_P$ ,  $X_P$  and  $\sigma_{Y_P}$ ,  $\sigma_{X_P}$  and  $\rho_{Y_P, X_P}$

► General or special case?

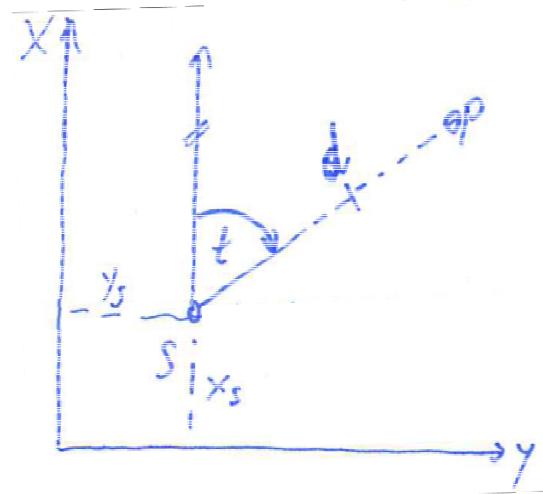


## 4.4.3 Variance – Covariance propagation: Some examples

### ► Step 1: Functional model

$$\begin{bmatrix} Y_p \\ X_p \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \Phi_1(\mathbf{l}) \\ \Phi_2(\mathbf{l}) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \varphi_1(d, t) \\ \varphi_2(d, t) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} Y_p \\ X_p \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} Y_s + d \cdot \sin t \\ X_s + d \cdot \cos t \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1924.5700 \text{ m} \\ 1347.3193 \text{ m} \end{bmatrix}$$



### ► Step 2:

- Observation vector

$$\mathbf{l} = \begin{bmatrix} d \\ t \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 987.654 \text{ m} \\ 77.1234 \text{ gon} \end{bmatrix}$$

- Stochastic model

$$\Sigma_{LL} = \begin{bmatrix} (\sigma_\alpha)^2 & 0 \\ 0 & (\sigma_t)^2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (0.02)^2 & 0 \\ 0 & \left(\frac{0.003}{\rho}\right)^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

## 4.4.3 Variance – Covariance propagation: Some examples

- ▶ Step 3: Linearisation, computation of partial derivatives

$$\frac{\partial Y_P}{\partial d} = \sin t ; \quad \frac{\partial Y_P}{\partial t} = d \cdot \cos t$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} Y_P \\ X_P \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} Y_S + d \cdot \sin t \\ X_S + d \cdot \cos t \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\frac{\partial X_P}{\partial d} = \cos t; \quad \frac{\partial X_P}{\partial t} = -d \cdot \sin t$$

Design matrix  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{J}$ :

$$\mathbf{J} = \begin{bmatrix} d & t \\ Y_P & \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial Y_P}{\partial d} & \frac{\partial Y_P}{\partial t} \\ \frac{\partial X_P}{\partial d} & \frac{\partial X_P}{\partial t} \end{bmatrix} \\ X_P & \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \sin t & d \cdot \cos t \\ \cos t & -d \cdot \sin t \end{bmatrix}$$

## 4.4.3 Variance – Covariance propagation: Some examples

► Step 4: VCM of the unknowns

$$\Sigma_{xx} = \mathbf{F} \cdot \Sigma_{LL} \cdot \mathbf{F}^T$$

...

$$\Sigma_{xx} = \begin{bmatrix} 618.4138 & -581.4212 \\ -581.4212 & 1947.7531 \end{bmatrix} [\text{mm}^2]$$

$$\sigma_{Y_P} = \sqrt{618.4138} = 24.8679 \text{ mm}$$

$$\sigma_{X_P} = \sqrt{1947.7531} = 44.1334 \text{ mm}$$

$$\rho_{Y_P, X_P} = \frac{-581.4212}{24.8679 \cdot 44.1334} = -0.53$$

## 4.4.4 Variance – Covariance propagation for complex functional relationships

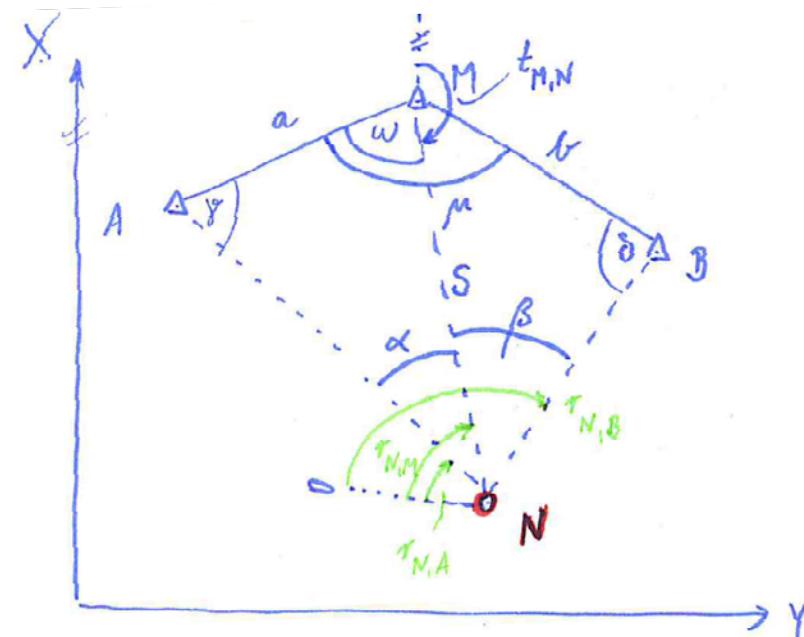
### Example: Resection

► Given:

- Coordinates of points  $A, M, B$  as fixed values (error-free)
- Measurements: Horizontal directions  $r_{N,A}, r_{N,M}, r_{N,B}$   
with their standard deviations  $\sigma_{r_{N,A}}, \sigma_{r_{N,M}}, \sigma_{r_{N,B}}$

► Wanted:

- Coordinates  $Y_N, X_N$
- Standard deviations  $\sigma_{Y_N}, \sigma_{X_N}$
- Correlation  $\rho_{Y_N, X_N}$



## 4.4.4 Variance – Covariance propagation for complex functional relationships

► Functional relationships:

$$1. \alpha = r_{N,M} - r_{N,A}$$

$$2. \beta = r_{N,B} - r_{N,M}$$

$$3. \varepsilon = 2\pi - \alpha - \beta - (\mu) \text{— computed from coordinates} \\ (\varepsilon = \gamma + \delta)$$

$$4. a_1 = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\circled{a}}$$

$$5. a_2 = \frac{\sin \beta}{\circled{b}} \text{— distances computed from coordinates}$$

$$6. \gamma = \arctan \frac{a_1 \cdot \sin \varepsilon}{a_2 + a_1 \cdot \cos \varepsilon}$$

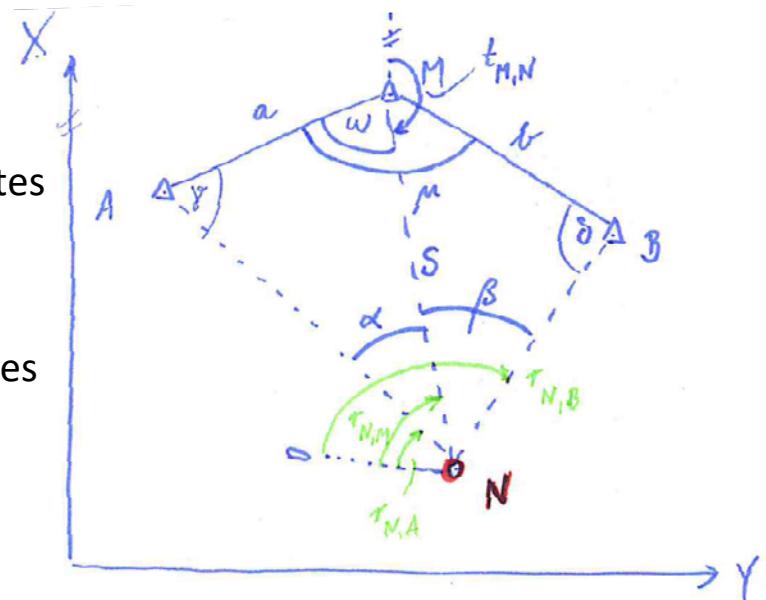
$$7. s = \frac{\sin \gamma}{a_1} \text{— computed from coordinates}$$

$$8. t_{M,N} = \circled{t_{M,A}} - \pi + \alpha + \gamma \quad (t_{M,N} = t_{M,A} - \omega)$$

$$9. Y_N = Y_M + s \cdot \sin t_{M,N}$$

$$10. X_N = X_M + s \cdot \cos t_{M,N}$$

Computation of Cartesian Coordinates



## 4.4.4 Variance – Covariance propagation for complex functional relationships

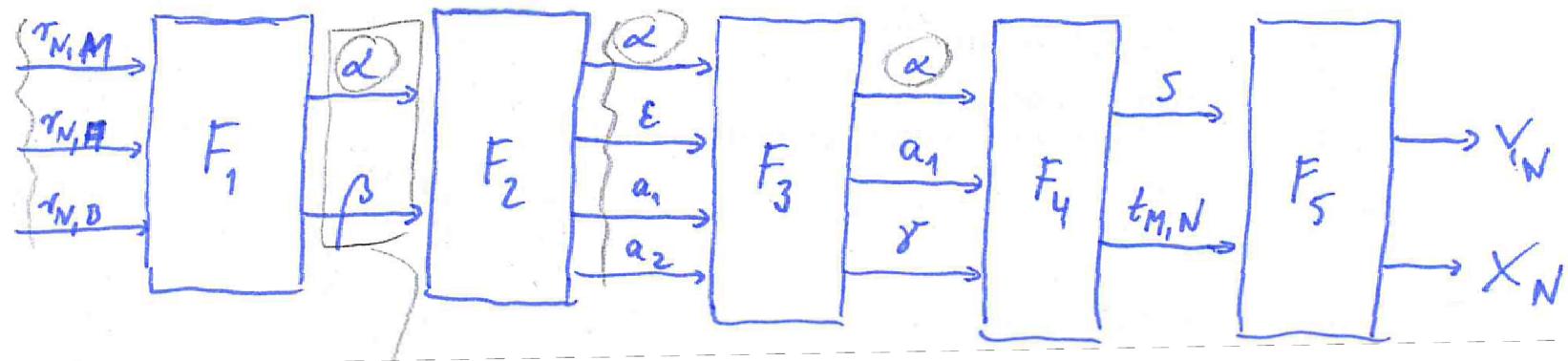
- ▶ Question: How can we compute  $\sigma_{Y_N}$ ,  $\sigma_{X_N}$  ?
- ▶ First idea: Insert formulas into one another to obtain a formula for  $Y_N$  resp.  $X_N$  that depends only on the original measurements  $r_{N,A}$ ,  $r_{N,M}$ ,  $r_{N,B}$
- ▶ We obtain:
$$Y_N = \varphi_1(r_{N,A}, r_{N,M}, r_{N,B})$$
$$X_N = \varphi_2(r_{N,A}, r_{N,M}, r_{N,B})$$
- ▶ Problem 1: We obtain very complicated equations, very complex part. derivatives
- ▶ Problem 2:  $Y_N, X_N$  are correlated! If we want to use  $Y_N, X_N$  for further computation, we need the full VCM → We have to apply the general case of VC propagation
- ▶ Solution: We keep the decomposition in partial steps and apply chain rule of matrix multiplication

Remark: If (and only if) we are only interested in  $\sigma_{Y_N}$ ,  $\sigma_{X_N}$  and not in the correlation  $\rho_{Y_N, X_N}$  we can compute  $\sigma_{Y_N}$ ,  $\sigma_{X_N}$  separately by applying the special case two times

## 4.4.4 Variance – Covariance propagation for complex functional relationships

We have to consider ten functional relationships

Flowchart



VC propagation:  $\Sigma_{xx} = \mathbf{F} \cdot \Sigma_{LL} \cdot \mathbf{F}^T$

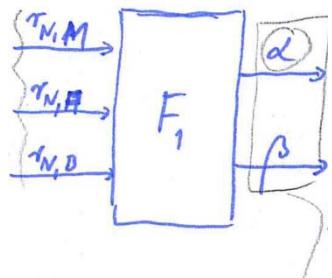
with  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{F}_k \cdot \mathbf{F}_{k-1} \cdot \mathbf{F}_{k-2} \cdots \cdots \cdot \mathbf{F}_1$

in our example  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{F}_5 \cdot \mathbf{F}_4 \cdot \mathbf{F}_3 \cdot \mathbf{F}_2 \cdot \mathbf{F}_1$

## 4.4.4 Variance – Covariance propagation for complex functional relationships

$\mathbf{F}_1$ :

- Functional model:



$$\alpha = r_{N,M} - r_{N,A}$$

$$\beta = r_{N,B} - r_{N,M}$$

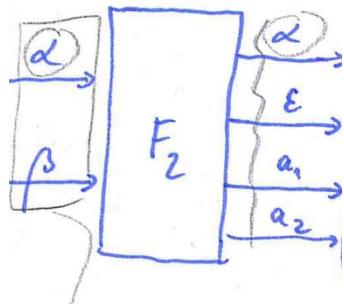
- Design matrix:

$$\mathbf{F}_1 = \begin{matrix} & r_{N,M} & r_{N,A} & r_{N,B} \\ \alpha & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ \beta & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{matrix}$$

## 4.4.4 Variance – Covariance propagation for complex functional relationships

$\mathbf{F}_2$ :

- Functional model:



$$\alpha = \alpha \quad (\alpha \text{ needed for further computation})$$

→ we have to introduce “identity equation”

$$\varepsilon = 2\pi - \alpha - \beta - \mu$$

$$a_1 = \frac{\sin \alpha}{a}$$

$$a_2 = \frac{\sin \beta}{b}$$

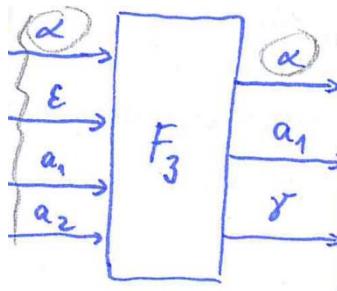
- Design matrix:

$$\mathbf{F}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha & \beta \\ \varepsilon & -1 & -1 \\ a_1 & \frac{\cos \alpha}{a} & 0 \\ a_2 & 0 & \frac{\cos \beta}{b} \end{bmatrix}$$

## 4.4.4 Variance – Covariance propagation for complex functional relationships

$\mathbf{F}_3$ :

- Functional model:



$$\alpha = \alpha$$

$$a_1 = a_1$$

$$\gamma = \arctan \frac{a_1 \cdot \sin \varepsilon}{a_2 + a_1 \cdot \cos \varepsilon}$$

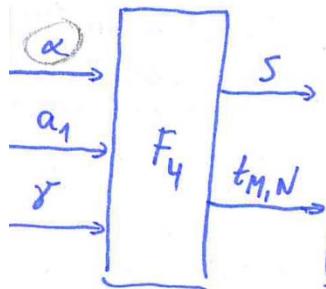
- Design matrix:

$$\mathbf{F}_3 = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha & \varepsilon & a_1 & a_2 \\ \alpha & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ a_1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ \gamma & 0 & \frac{\partial \gamma}{\partial \varepsilon} & \frac{\partial \gamma}{\partial a_1} \end{bmatrix}$$

## 4.4.4 Variance – Covariance propagation for complex functional relationships

**F<sub>4</sub>:**

- Functional model:



$$s = \frac{\sin \gamma}{a_1}$$

$$t_{M,N} = t_{M,A} - \pi + \alpha + \gamma$$

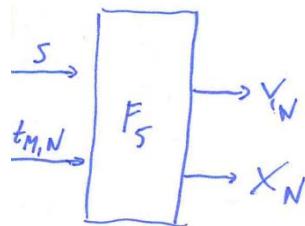
- Design matrix:

$$\mathbf{F}_4 = \begin{matrix} & \alpha & a_1 & \gamma \\ \begin{matrix} s \\ t_{M,N} \end{matrix} & \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -\frac{\sin \gamma}{(a_1)^2} & \frac{\cos \gamma}{a_1} \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \end{matrix}$$

## 4.4.4 Variance – Covariance propagation for complex functional relationships

**F<sub>5</sub>:**

- Functional model:



$$Y_N = Y_M + s \cdot \sin t_{M,N}$$

$$X_N = X_M + s \cdot \cos t_{M,N}$$

- Design matrix:

$$\mathbf{F}_5 = \begin{bmatrix} s & t_{M,N} \\ Y_N & \begin{bmatrix} \sin t_{M,N} & s \cdot \cos t_{M,N} \\ \cos t_{M,N} & -s \cdot \sin t_{M,N} \end{bmatrix} \\ X_N & \end{bmatrix}$$

## 4.4.4 Variance – Covariance propagation for complex functional relationships

VC propagation:

$$\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{F}_5 \cdot \mathbf{F}_4 \cdot \mathbf{F}_3 \cdot \mathbf{F}_2 \cdot \mathbf{F}_1$$

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{xx} = \mathbf{F} \cdot \boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{LL} \cdot \mathbf{F}^T$$

with  $\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{LL} = \begin{bmatrix} (\sigma_{r_{N,M}})^2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & (\sigma_{r_{N,A}})^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & (\sigma_{r_{N,B}})^2 \end{bmatrix}$

→ Attention: Same order as columns in  $\mathbf{F}_1$

Result:

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{xx \ 2 \times 2} = \begin{bmatrix} (\sigma_{Y_N})^2 & \text{Cov}(Y_N, X_N) \\ \text{Cov}(X_N, Y_N) & (\sigma_{X_N})^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Correlation:  $\rho_{Y_N, X_N} = \frac{\text{Cov}(Y_N, X_N)}{\sigma_{Y_N} \cdot \sigma_{X_N}}$

## 4.4.5 Variance – Covariance propagation: Standard cases that often occur in practice

### Scaling of an observation with a constant factor

- ▶ Given: measurement  $l$ , standard deviation  $s_l$
- ▶ Functional model:

$$f(l) = a \cdot l \quad \text{with} \quad a = \text{const.}$$

- ▶ Coefficient:

$$f_l = a$$

- ▶ VC propagation:

$$s_f^2 = f_l^2 \cdot s_l^2 \Rightarrow s_f^2 = a^2 \cdot s_l^2$$

$$\text{Standard deviation} \quad s_f = \sqrt{s_f^2} \Rightarrow s_f = a \cdot s_l$$

## 4.4.5 Variance – Covariance propagation: Standard cases that often occur in practice

### Addition or subtraction of observations

► Given:

$n$  uncorrelated measurements  $l_1, l_2, \dots, l_n$  with their standard deviations  $s_{l_1}, s_{l_2}, \dots, s_{l_n}$

► Functional model:

$$f(l_1, l_2, \dots, l_n) = l_1 \pm l_2 \pm \dots \pm l_n$$

► Coefficients:

$$f_{l_1} = +1, \quad f_{l_2} = \pm 1, \quad \dots, \quad f_{l_n} = \pm 1$$

► VC propagation:

$$s_f^2 = s_{l_1}^2 + s_{l_2}^2 + \dots + s_{l_n}^2 \quad (\text{for addition and subtraction!})$$

Standard deviation

$$s_f = \sqrt{s_{l_1}^2 + s_{l_2}^2 + \dots + s_{l_n}^2}$$

## 4.4.5 Variance – Covariance propagation: Standard cases that often occur in practice

► In the case that all observations have the same precision

→ Same standard deviation  $s_l$  for all observations  $l_i$

$$s_l = s_{l_1} = s_{l_2} = \dots = s_{l_n}$$

→ Standard deviation

$$s_f = \sqrt{s_l^2 + s_l^2 + \dots + s_l^2}$$

$$s_f = \sqrt{n \cdot s_l^2}$$

$$s_f = \sqrt{n} \cdot s_l$$

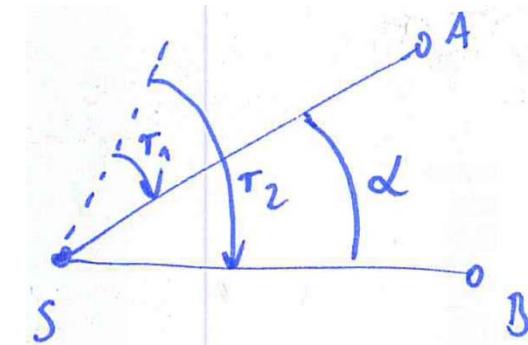
Rule: Standard deviation grows with the square root if the number of summands.

## 4.4.5 Variance – Covariance propagation: Standard cases that often occur in practice

Example:

► Given:

- Horizontal directions  $r_1, r_2$  (observations)
- Standard deviations  $s_{r_1} = 1 \text{ mgon}, s_{r_2} = 1 \text{ mgon}$



► Wanted:

- Horizontal angle  $\alpha$
- Standard deviation  $s_\alpha$

► Solution:

$$s_\alpha = \sqrt{2} \cdot 1 \text{ mgon}$$
$$s_\alpha = 1.41 \text{ mgon}$$

## 4.4.5 Variance – Covariance propagation: Standard cases that often occur in practice

### Arithmetic mean of observations

► Given:

- $n$  uncorrelated measurements  $l_1, l_2, \dots, l_n$
- Standard deviations  $s_{l_1}, s_{l_2}, \dots, s_{l_n}$

► Functional model:

$$\bar{x} = f(l_1, l_2, \dots, l_n) = \frac{l_1 + l_2 + \dots + l_n}{n} = \frac{1}{n}l_1 + \frac{1}{n}l_2 + \dots + \frac{1}{n}l_n$$

► Coefficients:

$$f_{l_1} = \frac{1}{n} , \quad f_{l_2} = \frac{1}{n} , \quad \dots, \quad f_{l_n} = \frac{1}{n}$$

## 4.4.5 Variance – Covariance propagation: Standard cases that often occur in practice

► VC propagation:

$$s_{\bar{x}}^2 = \left(\frac{1}{n}\right)^2 s_{l_1}^2 + \left(\frac{1}{n}\right)^2 s_{l_2}^2 + \cdots + \left(\frac{1}{n}\right)^2 s_{l_n}^2 = \frac{1}{n^2} (s_{l_1}^2 + s_{l_2}^2 + \cdots + s_{l_n}^2)$$

In the case that all observations have the same precision  
→ same standard deviations  $s_l$  for all observations  $l_i$

$$\begin{aligned}s_l &= s_{l_1} = s_{l_2} = \cdots = s_{l_n} \\ s_{\bar{x}}^2 &= \frac{1}{n^2} (s_l^2 + s_l^2 + \cdots + s_l^2) \\ s_{\bar{x}}^2 &= \frac{1}{n^2} \cdot n \cdot s_l^2\end{aligned}$$

Standard deviation  $s_{\bar{x}} = \frac{s_l}{\sqrt{n}}$

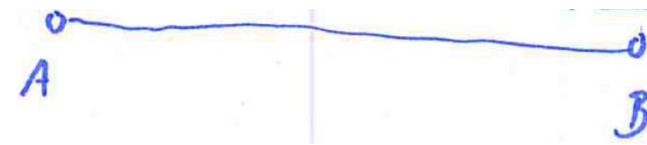
Rule: If we perform measurements for the same random variable  $n$  times,  
the standard deviation for the arithmetic mean decreases by the factor  $1/\sqrt{n}$

## 4.4.5 Variance – Covariance propagation: Standard cases that often occur in practice

Example:

► Given:

- Distance  $A - B$  has been measured 10 times
- Standard deviation  $s_l = 1 \text{ cm}$



► Wanted:

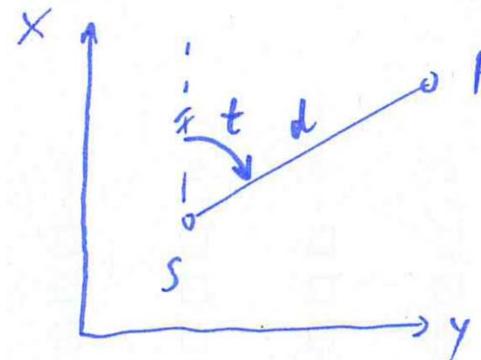
- Standard deviation of the arithmetic mean

$$s_{\bar{x}} = 1 \text{ cm} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$$
$$s_{\bar{x}} = 3.16 \text{ mm}$$

## 4.4.5 Variance – Covariance propagation: Standard cases that often occur in practice

Some more remarks:

- ▶ 
$$\begin{aligned} Y_P &= Y_s + d \cdot \sin t \\ X_P &= X_s + d \cdot \cos t \end{aligned}$$
 General case, because we have two correlated unknowns



- ▶ If (and only if) we are interested in  $s_{Y_P}$ ,  $s_{X_P}$  and not in the correlation  $r_{Y_P, X_P}$ , we can compute  $s_{Y_P}$ ,  $s_{X_P}$  separately by applying the special case two times:

$$s_{Y_P}^2 = \left( \frac{\partial Y_P}{\partial d} \right)^2 \cdot s_d^2 + \left( \frac{\partial Y_P}{\partial t} \right)^2 \cdot s_t^2$$

$$s_{X_P}^2 = \left( \frac{\partial X_P}{\partial d} \right)^2 \cdot s_d^2 + \left( \frac{\partial X_P}{\partial t} \right)^2 \cdot s_t^2$$

- ▶ But: If we use our results (here  $Y_P, X_P$ ) for further computations, we must consider the covariances and therefore apply the general case of VC propagation

## 4.4.5 Variance – Covariance propagation: Standard cases that often occur in practice

### Example:

► Given:

- Horizontal directions  $r_1, r_2, r_3, r_4$  (observations)
- Standard deviations  $\sigma_{r_1} = \sigma_{r_2} = \sigma_{r_3} = \sigma_{r_4} = 0.5$  mgon

► Wanted:

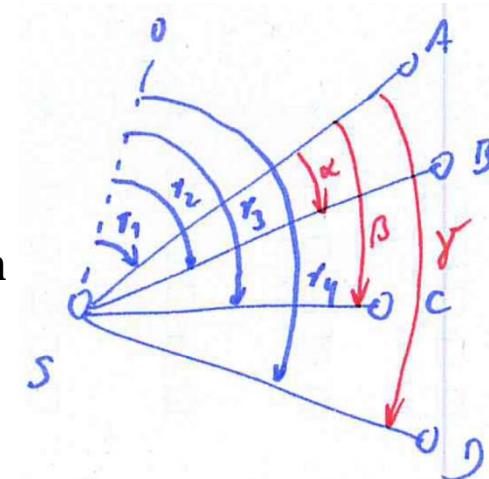
- Horizontal angles  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$
- Standard deviations  $\sigma_\alpha, \sigma_\beta, \sigma_\gamma$

► If we are only interested in  $\sigma_\alpha, \sigma_\beta, \sigma_\gamma$  as a final result, we can apply the special case of VC propagation:

$$\alpha = r_2 - r_1 \Rightarrow \sigma_\alpha = \sqrt{2} \cdot 0.5 \text{ mgon} = 0.71 \text{ mgon}$$

$$\beta = r_3 - r_1 \Rightarrow \sigma_\beta = 0.71 \text{ mgon}$$

$$\gamma = r_4 - r_1 \Rightarrow \sigma_\gamma = 0.71 \text{ mgon}$$



## 4.4.5 Variance – Covariance propagation: Standard cases that often occur in practice

► If we want to use  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  for further computation (which usually is the case), we have to apply the general case of VC propagation:

- Step 1: Functional model

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha \\ \beta \\ \gamma \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \Phi_1(\mathbf{l}) \\ \Phi_2(\mathbf{l}) \\ \Phi_3(\mathbf{l}) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} r_2 - r_1 \\ r_3 - r_1 \\ r_4 - r_1 \end{bmatrix}$$

- Step 2: Observation vector and stochastic model

$$\mathbf{l} = \begin{bmatrix} r_1 \\ r_2 \\ r_3 \\ r_4 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{LL} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.5^2 & & & 0 \\ & 0.5^2 & & \\ & & 0.5^2 & \\ 0 & & & 0.5^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

## 4.4.5 Variance – Covariance propagation: Standard cases that often occur in practice

- Step 3: Design matrix (coefficients of the linear functional model)

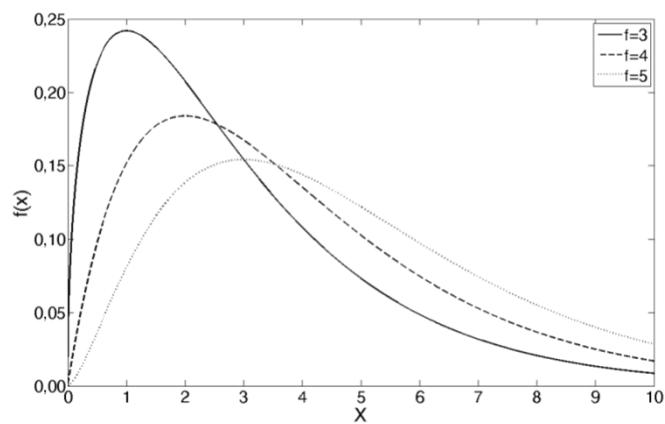
$$\mathbf{F} = \begin{matrix} & r_1 & r_2 & r_3 & r_4 \\ \alpha & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \beta & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \gamma & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{matrix}$$

- Step 4: VCM of the unknowns

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{xx} = \mathbf{F} \cdot \boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{LL} \cdot \mathbf{F}^T = \begin{bmatrix} 0.50 & 0.25 & 0.25 \\ 0.25 & 0.50 & 0.25 \\ 0.25 & 0.25 & 0.50 \end{bmatrix}$$

Complete matrix  $\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{xx}$  must be considered for further computations!

Standard deviations:  $\sigma_\alpha = \sigma_\beta = \sigma_\gamma = \sqrt{0.5} = 0.71$  mgon



#### Copyright notice:

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

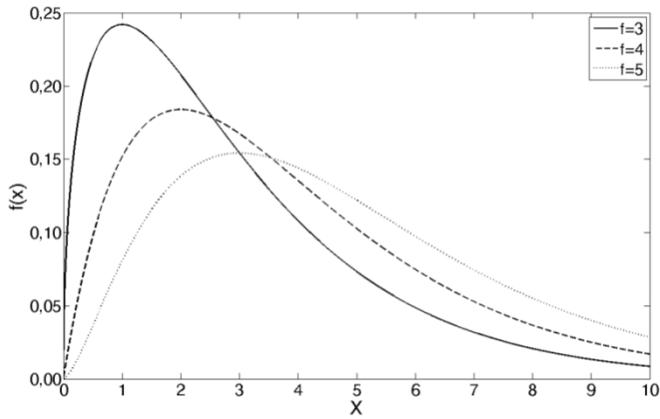
Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.

# Adjustment Theory I

## Chapter 4 – Propagation of Observation Errors

Prof. Dr.-Ing. Frank Neitzel | Institute of Geodesy and Geoinformation Science



*Institute of Geodesy and  
Geoinformation Science*  
*Chair of Geodesy and  
Adjustment Theory*



# Adjustment Theory I

Chapter 5: The Gaussian or Normal Distribution

**Prof. Dr.-Ing. Frank Neitzel**

## Copyright notice:

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.

1. Definitions
2. Random variables
3. The random vector
4. Propagation of observation errors
5. The Gaussian or Normal Distribution
6. Introduction to least squares adjustment
7. Applications of least squares adjustment
8. Least squares adjustment with constraints  
for the unknowns parameters
9. Least squares adjustment with constant values  
in the functional model

# 5. The Gaussian or Normal Distribution

## 5.1 Introduction

- In previous sections we have discussed random variables with arbitrary distribution
- Now: we consider random variables with certain distribution functions
- Amongst all distribution functions the Normal Distribution plays a special role because random variables in geodesy (almost) follow this distribution
- For the derivation of normal distribution we apply „theory of elementary errors“.

## 5.2 Theory of Elementary Errors

**Theory:** Was developed by BESSEL and HAGEN in 1837

Random deviation  $\varepsilon$  of an observation  $L$  can be described by a sum of  $q$  very small „elementary errors“  $\Delta_i$ .

$$\varepsilon = \Delta_1 + \Delta_2 + \Delta_3 + \dots + \Delta_q \quad ; \quad \varepsilon = \sum_{i=1}^q \Delta_i$$

under the following conditions:

- All values  $\Delta_i$  have the same absolute value  $\Delta_i = |\delta| \quad \forall_i$
- All values  $\Delta_i$  differ only in their sign  $\varepsilon = \pm\delta \pm \delta \pm \delta + \dots$
- Positive and negative signs have same probability

$$P(\Delta_i = +\delta) = P(\Delta_i = -\delta) = 0.5$$

## 5.2 Theory of Elementary Errors

For  $q \rightarrow \infty \Rightarrow \delta \rightarrow 0$

(for  $\infty$  number of elementary errors the magnitude of the errors is almost zero)

Expectation  $E(\Delta_h) = 0$

$$\Rightarrow E(\varepsilon) = \sum_{h=1}^q E(\Delta_h) = 0$$

$$\sigma^2 = E(\varepsilon^2) = \sum_{h=1}^q E(\Delta_h^2) = q \cdot \delta^2$$

## 5.2 Theory of Elementary Errors

Examples:  $\varepsilon = \Delta_1 + \Delta_2 + \Delta_3 + \dots + \Delta_q$   
 $\Rightarrow q = 1 : \varepsilon = \Delta_1$

Probability:  $P_i(\varepsilon) = \frac{k_i}{\sum k_i}$

Case number	$\Delta_1$	$\varepsilon$	Frequency ( $k$ )	Relative Frequency = Probability $P$
1	+	$+\delta$	1	$\frac{1}{2} = 0.5$
2	-	$-\delta$	1	$\frac{1}{2} = 0.5$

$\Rightarrow q = 2 : \varepsilon = \Delta_1 + \Delta_2$

Case number	$\Delta_1$	$\Delta_2$	$\varepsilon$	Frequency ( $k$ )	Relative Frequency = Probability $P$
1	+	+	$+2\delta$	1	$\frac{1}{4} = 0.25$
2	+	-	0	2	$\frac{2}{4} = 0.5$
3	-	+	0		
4	-	-	$-2\delta$	1	$\frac{1}{4} = 0.25$

## 5.2 Theory of Elementary Errors

$$\Rightarrow q = 4 : \varepsilon = \Delta_1 + \Delta_2 + \Delta_3 + \Delta_4$$

Case number	$\Delta_1$	$\Delta_2$	$\Delta_3$	$\Delta_4$	$\varepsilon$	Frequency ( $k$ )	Relative Frequency = Probability $P$
1	+	+	+	+	$4\delta$	1	$1/16 = 0.0625$
2	+	+	+	-	$2\delta$	4	$4/16 = 0.25$
3	+	+	-	+			
4	+	-	+	+	0	6	$6/16 = 0.375$
5	-	+	+	+			
6	+	+	-	-			
7	+	-	-	+			
8	-	-	+	+			
9	-	+	+	-			
10	-	+	-	+			
11	+	-	+	-			

## 5.2 Theory of Elementary Errors

$$\Rightarrow q = 4 : \varepsilon = \Delta_1 + \Delta_2 + \Delta_3 + \Delta_4$$

Case number	$\Delta_1$	$\Delta_2$	$\Delta_3$	$\Delta_4$	$\varepsilon$	Frequency ( $k$ )	Relative Frequency = Probability $P$
12	-	-	-	+			
13	-	-	+	-	$-2\delta$	4	$4/16 = 0.25$
14	-	+	-	-			
15	+	-	-	-			
16	-	-	-	-	$-4\delta$	1	$1/16 = 0.0625$

→ The larger the deviation (“error”) the smaller the probability

## 5.2 Theory of Elementary Errors

### Pascal Triangle

$\varepsilon = \sum \Delta_i$	-6 $\delta$	-5 $\delta$	-4 $\delta$	-3 $\delta$	-2 $\delta$	- $\delta$	0	+ $\delta$	+2 $\delta$	+3 $\delta$	+4 $\delta$	+5 $\delta$	+6 $\delta$	$\sum k$
$q = 1$						1		1						2
$q = 2$					1		2		1					4
$q = 3$			1		3	+	3	+	1		1			8
$q = 4$		1		4	+	6	+	4		1				16
$q = 5$	1		5		10		10		5		1			32
$q = 6$	1		6		15		20		15		6		1	64

## 5.2 Theory of Elementary Errors

Formula for all cases

$$\varepsilon = (q - 2 \cdot w) \cdot \delta$$

with  $w = 0, 1, 2, \dots, q$

$q = 1$

$w = 0$	$\varepsilon = (1 - 2 \cdot 0) \cdot \delta$	$+ \delta$
$w = 1$	$\varepsilon = (1 - 2 \cdot 1) \cdot \delta$	$- \delta$

$q = 2$

$w = 0$	$\varepsilon = (2 - 2 \cdot 0) \cdot \delta$	$+2\delta$
$w = 1$	$\varepsilon = (2 - 2 \cdot 1) \cdot \delta$	$0$
$w = 2$	$\varepsilon = (2 - 2 \cdot 2) \cdot \delta$	$-2\delta$

## 5.2 Theory of Elementary Errors

### General Law

$$P(\varepsilon) = P\{\varepsilon = (q - 2w)\delta\} = \frac{1}{2^q} \binom{q}{w}, \quad w = 0, 1, 2, \dots, q$$
 with  $\binom{q}{w} = \frac{q!}{(q-w)!w!}$

Please note:  $\sum_{w=0}^q \binom{q}{w} = 2^q$  and  $\sum_{w=0}^q P(\varepsilon) = \frac{1}{2^q} \sum_{w=0}^q \binom{q}{w} = 1$

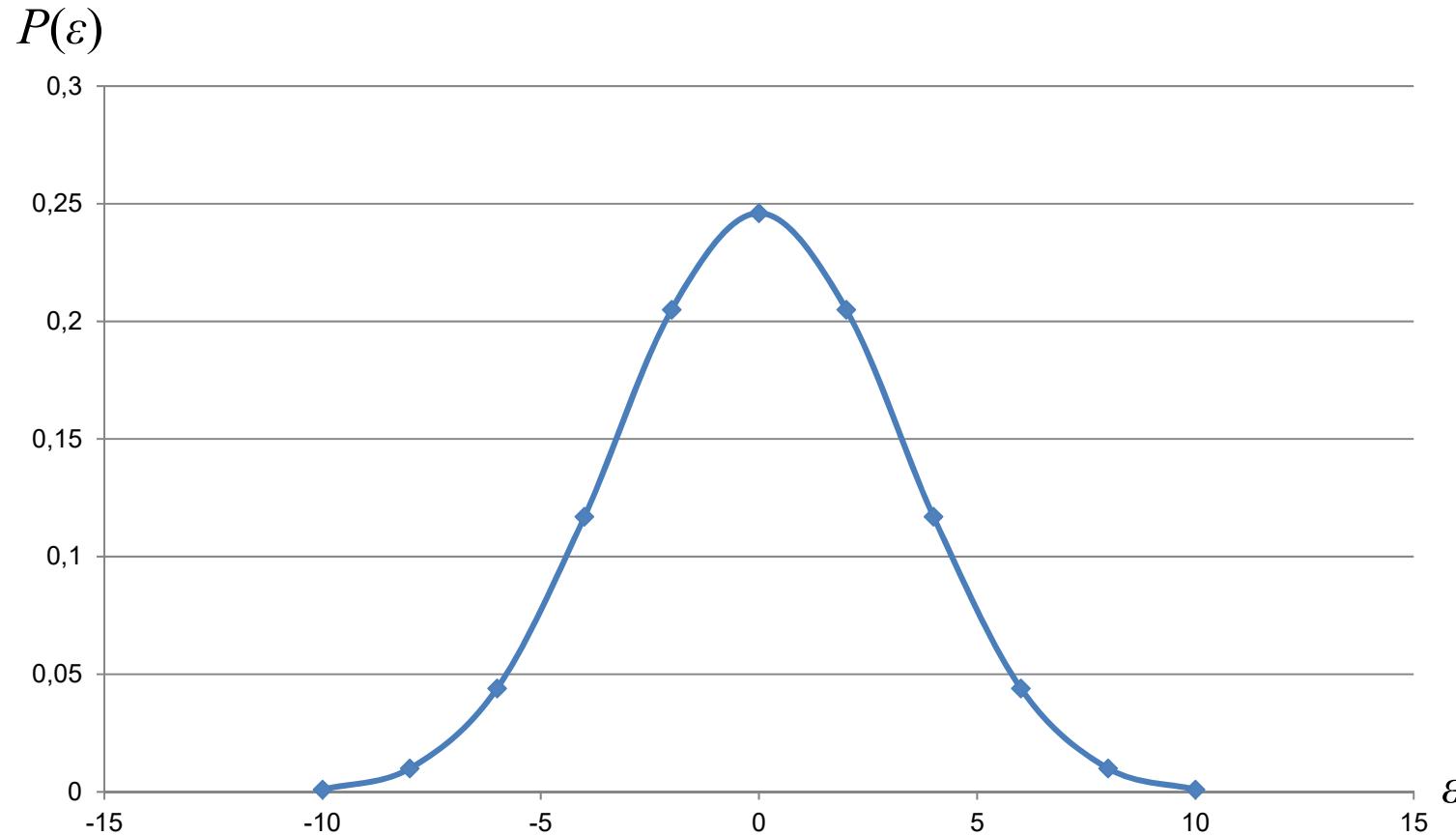
$q = 10$

We can now directly compute  $\varepsilon_i$  and  $P(\varepsilon_i)$ ,  $w = 0, 1, 2, \dots, 10$

$w$	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
$\varepsilon$	$10\delta$	$8\delta$	$6\delta$	$4\delta$	$2\delta$	0	$-2\delta$	$-4\delta$	$-6\delta$	$-8\delta$	$-10\delta$
$P(\varepsilon)$	0.001	0.010	0.044	0.117	0.205	0.246	0.205	0.117	0.044	0.010	0.001

## 5.2 Theory of Elementary Errors

Graphical representation for  $q = 10$



## 5.2 Theory of Elementary Errors

Now:  $q \rightarrow \infty \Rightarrow \delta \rightarrow 0$

$$P(\xi \leq \varepsilon < \xi + d\xi) = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left(-\frac{\xi^2}{2\sigma^2}\right) d\xi = f(\xi) d\xi$$

### Definition

A random variable is normally distributed if it can be described by a sum of a large amount of “elementary errors” with (more or less) same magnitude.

It is:  $\varepsilon = \Delta_1 + \Delta_2 + \dots + \Delta_q$

With:  $\varepsilon$  random deviation

$\Delta_i$  elementary components of the deviation

$$E(\Delta_i) = 0 \quad \forall_i$$

$$q \rightarrow \infty$$

no  $\Delta_i$  is dominating

## 5.3 Central Limit Theorem (CLT)

### Comparison with BESSEL and HAGEN:

- All values  $\Delta_i$  have the same absolute value  $\Delta_i = |\delta| \quad \forall_i$
- All values  $\Delta_i$  differ only in their sign  $\varepsilon = \pm\delta \pm \delta \pm \delta \pm \dots$
- Positive and negative signs have same probability  $P(\Delta_i = +\delta) = P(\Delta_i = -\delta) = 0.5$

For  $q \rightarrow \infty \Rightarrow \delta \rightarrow 0$

$\Rightarrow$  Then it holds

$$P(\xi \leq \varepsilon < \xi + d\xi) = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left(-\frac{\xi^2}{2 \cdot \sigma^2}\right) d\xi = f(\xi) d\xi$$

with  $\sigma$  = constant value, to be defined (tbd)

$f(\xi)$  = Density of normal distribution

## 5.3 Central Limit Theorem (CLT)

### History of Central Limit Theorem (CLT)

de Moivre 1730      }  
Laplace 1892      } First ideas, no proof

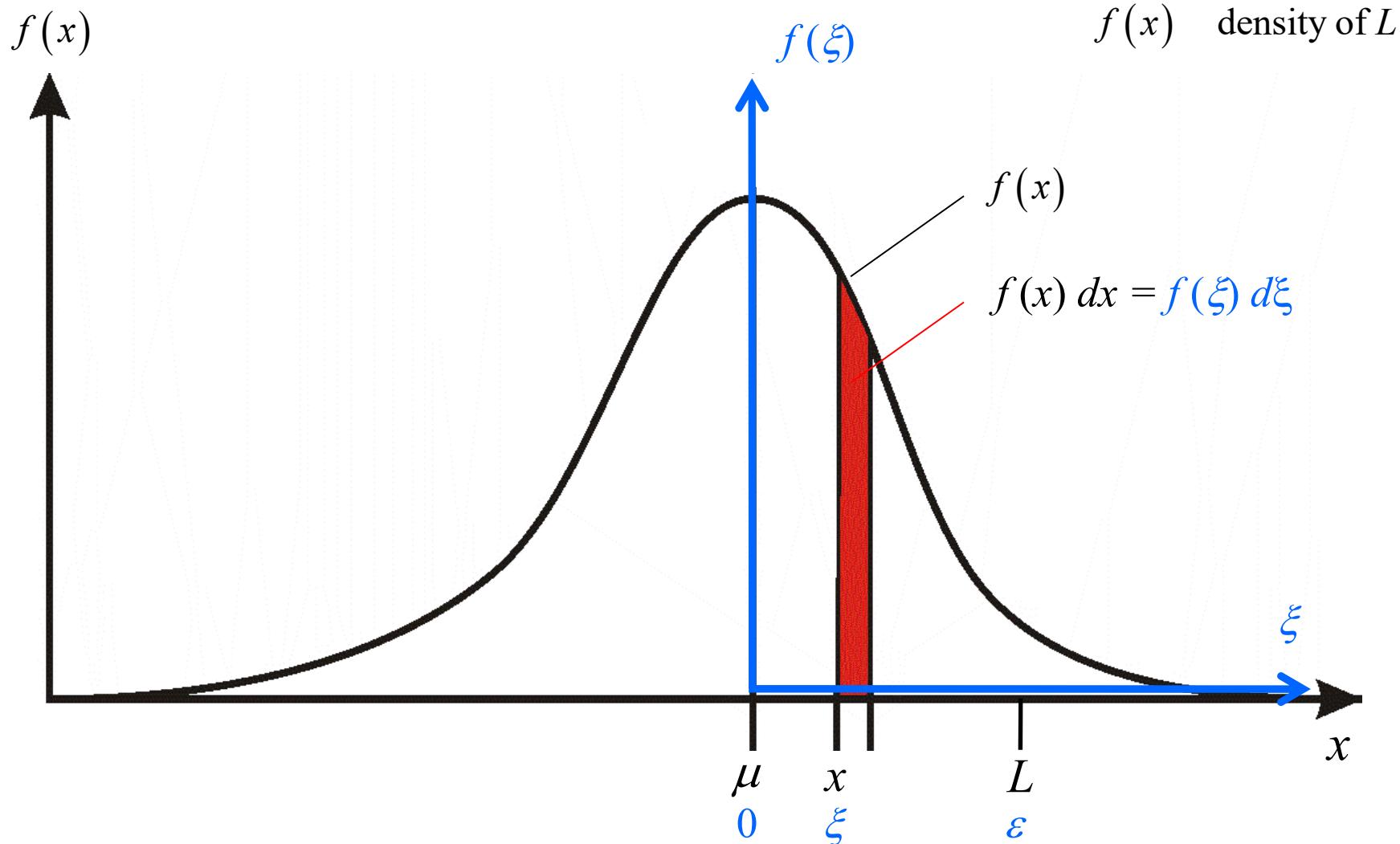
Gauss 1820              introduction into error theory (→ “Gauss Distribution”)

Lyapunov 1901              Proof!

In practice:      If many “elementary errors” have (more or less) the same magnitude,  
we can **assume** a normal distribution.

## 5.4 Expectation and Variance of a normally distributed random variable

Given: random variable  $L = \mu + \varepsilon \rightarrow \varepsilon = L - \mu$  with:  $\mu$  expectation  $E(L)$   
 $\varepsilon$  random deviation



Shifting the coordinate system:

$$x = \mu + \xi \rightarrow \xi = \underbrace{x - \mu}_{d\xi} \rightarrow d\xi = dx \rightarrow f(x) = f(\xi)$$

Substitution yields

$$P(\xi \leq \varepsilon < \xi + d\xi) = \underbrace{f(\xi)}_{f(x)} d\xi$$

$$P(x - \cancel{\mu} \leq L - \cancel{\mu} < x - \cancel{\mu} + dx)$$

$$P(x \leq L < x + dx) = f(x)dx$$

## 5.4 Expectation and Variance of a normally distributed random variable

Normal distribution from Central Limit Theorem:  $f(\xi) = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2}\frac{\xi^2}{\sigma^2}\right)$

Substitution  $\frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2}\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{\sigma^2}\right) = f(x)$

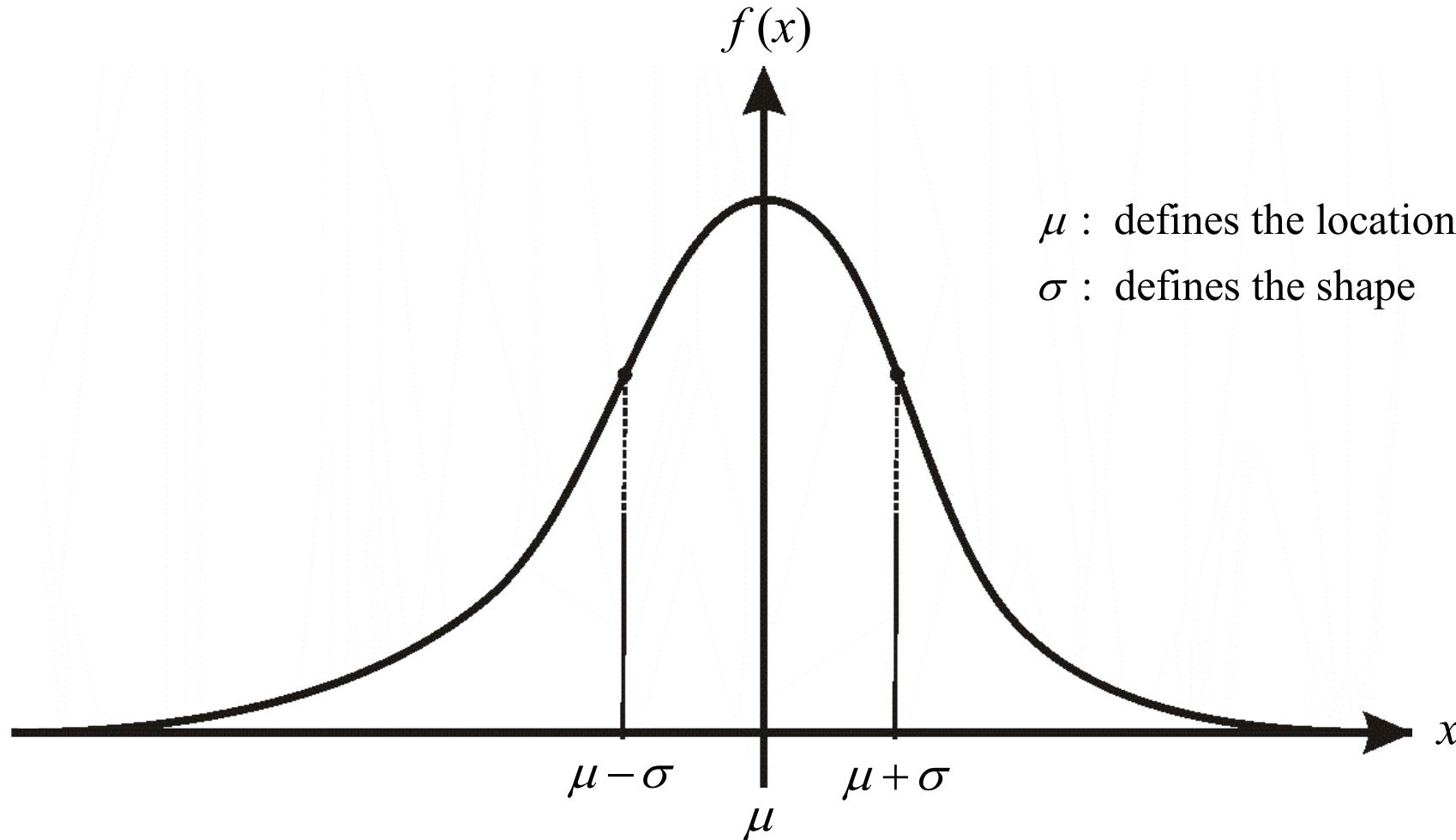
$$P(x \leq L < x + dx) = \underbrace{\frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}}_{f(x)} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2}\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{\sigma^2}\right) dx$$

Probability density and thus the distribution function of a normally distributed random variable is completely defined by **two** parameters: Expectation  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2$  !

$$L \sim N(\mu, \sigma^2)$$

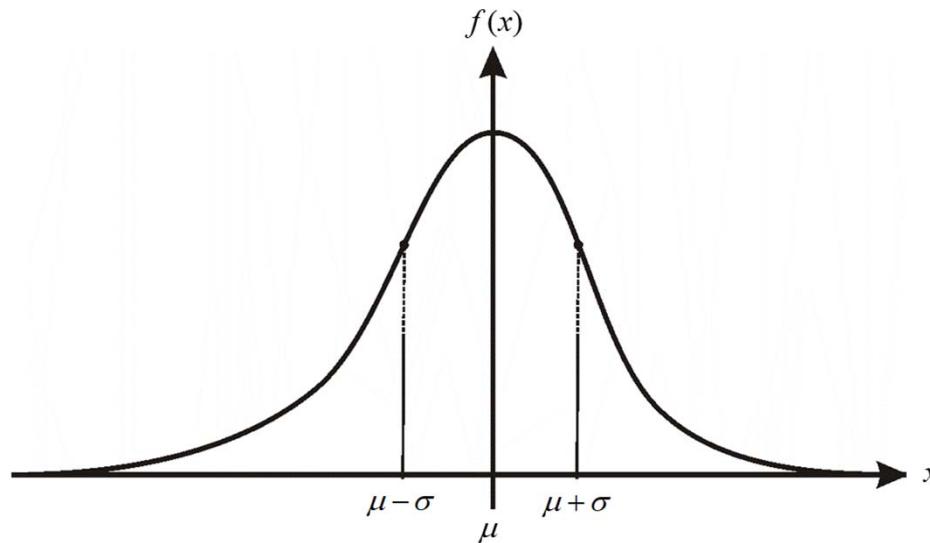
“ $L$  follows the normal distribution with expectation  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2$  ”

### Normal Distribution Density Function



## 5.5 Some essential Features of the Normal Distribution

1. The normal density function  $f(x)$  is symmetric about the expectation  $\mu$ . Therefore all odd central moments are zero. Also the median and mode, which are two parameters of location sometimes used in practice, are equal to the expectation  $\mu$ .
2. The maximum density value for the standardised variable is 0.399.
3. The density function approaches zero asymptotically as  $x$  goes to  $\pm\infty$ .
4. The density function has two points of inflection at  $x = \mu \pm \sigma$



## 5.5 Some essential Features of the Normal Distribution

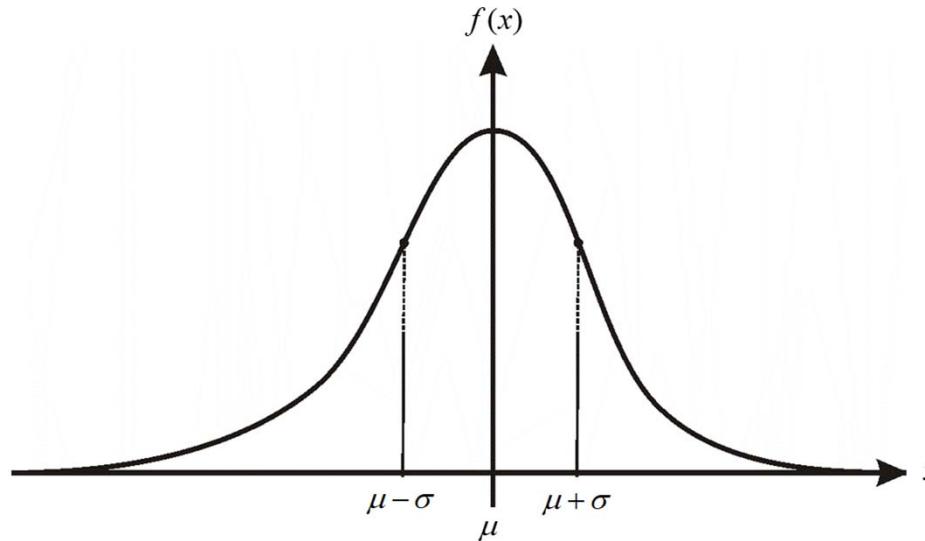
5. The probability from  $x$  taking values within  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  is given by the area between the  $x$  axis, the density function curve, and the boundaries of the interval  $x = x_1, x = x_2$ .

In particular the probabilities for the deviation from the mean within some multiples of  $\sigma$  are as follows:

$$P[-\sigma < x - \mu < +\sigma] = 0.6827$$

$$P[-2\sigma < x - \mu < +2\sigma] = 0.9545$$

$$P[-3\sigma < x - \mu < +3\sigma] = 0.9973$$



## 5.5 Some essential Features of the Normal Distribution

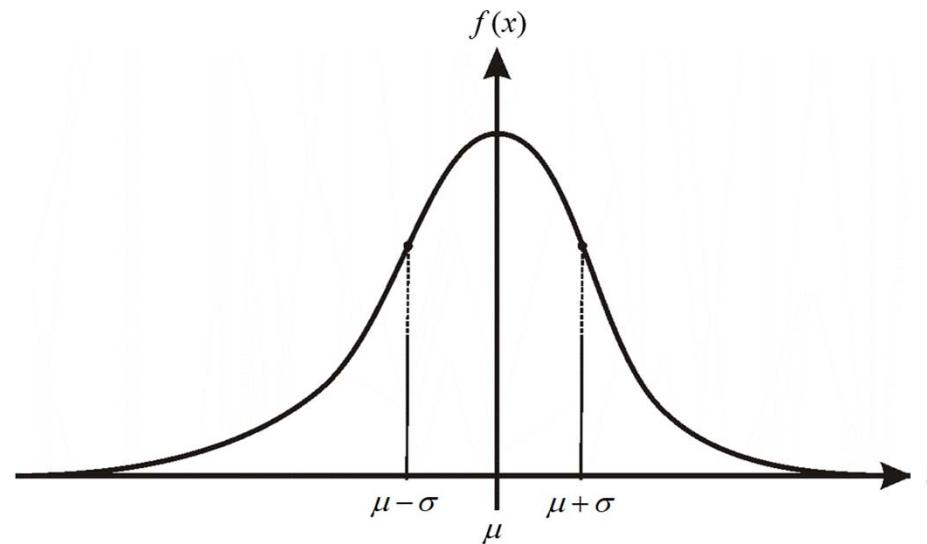
6. The abscissae associated with intervals covering probabilities of 0.90, 0.95 and 0.99 are

$$P[-1.645\sigma < x - \mu < +1.645\sigma] = 0.90$$

$$P[-1.960\sigma < x - \mu < +1.960\sigma] = 0.95$$

$$P[-2.576\sigma < x - \mu < +2.576\sigma] = 0.99$$

7. The probability that  $x$  takes on values on either side of  $\mu$  (that is, either larger or smaller than  $\mu$ ) is equal 0.5.



## 5.5 Some essential Features of the Normal Distribution

The theoretical and practical importance of the normal distribution is due to the “central limit theorem” which states that the sum  $\sum_{i=1}^q \Delta_i$  of  $q$  independent elementary errors  $\Delta_1, \Delta_2, \dots, \Delta_q$  will be asymptotically normally distributed as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

In practical applications, normal distributions are encountered very often. In particular, random variables that represent measurements in photogrammetry, geodesy or surveying are often nearly normally distributed.

### Propositions

1.  $f(x)$  fulfills the necessary conditions for a probability density
2.  $E(L) = \mu$  Translation allowed
3.  $E(\varepsilon^2) = E\{(L - \mu)^2\} = \sigma^2$  Expectation of  $\varepsilon^2$  is the variance  $\sigma^2$   
(interpretation of constant factor  $\sigma$ )

**Proof:** Propositions hold true if:

$$\begin{aligned}
 1) \quad & \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x)dx \stackrel{!}{=} 1 \\
 2) \quad & E(L) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x \cdot f(x)dx \stackrel{!}{=} \mu \\
 3) \quad & E(\varepsilon^2) = E\{(L - \mu)^2\} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (x - \mu)^2 \cdot f(x)dx \stackrel{!}{=} \sigma^2
 \end{aligned}
 \quad \left. \quad \right\} \text{to be proved}$$

## 5.5 Some essential Features of the Normal Distribution

Intermediate step: Integrals from formulary (e.g. Bronshtein, Handbook of Mathematics)

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \exp\left(-\frac{t^2}{2}\right) dt = \sqrt{2\pi}$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} t \cdot \exp\left(-\frac{t^2}{2}\right) dt = 0$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} t^2 \cdot \exp\left(-\frac{t^2}{2}\right) dt = \sqrt{2\pi}$$

Substitution:  $y = \frac{x-\mu}{\sigma} \Rightarrow x = \sigma y + \mu \Rightarrow dx = \sigma dy$

## 5.5 Some essential Features of the Normal Distribution

### Proof of proposition 1)

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x)dx = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \exp\left(-\frac{y^2}{2}\right) \cdot \sigma dy = 1 \quad \checkmark$$

$\underbrace{\qquad\qquad\qquad}_{\sqrt{2\pi}}$

### Proof of proposition 2)

$$\begin{aligned} E(L) &= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x \cdot f(x)dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (\sigma \cdot y + \mu) \cdot \exp\left(-\frac{y^2}{2}\right) \cdot \sigma dy \\ &\quad \text{multiplying out} \rightarrow 2 \text{ integrals} \end{aligned}$$

## 5.5 Some essential Features of the Normal Distribution

$$= \frac{\sigma}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \underbrace{\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} y \cdot \exp\left(-\frac{y^2}{2}\right) dy}_{0} + \mu \underbrace{\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \exp\left(-\frac{y^2}{2}\right) dy}_{\sqrt{2\pi}} = \frac{\sigma \cdot \mu \cdot \sqrt{2\pi}}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} = \mu \quad \checkmark$$

Proof of proposition 3)

$$E(\varepsilon^2) = E\{(L - \mu)^2\}$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (x - \mu)^2 \cdot f(x) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \sigma^2 \cdot y^2 \cdot \exp\left(-\frac{y^2}{2}\right) \cdot \sigma dy$$

## 5.5 Some essential Features of the Normal Distribution

$$= \frac{\sigma^3}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} y^2 \cdot \exp\left(-\frac{y^2}{2}\right) dy = \frac{\sigma^3\sqrt{2\pi}}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} = \sigma^2 \quad \checkmark$$

$\underbrace{\qquad\qquad\qquad}_{\sqrt{2\pi}}$

⇒ Expectation  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2$  are the only parameters of the normal distribution!

$$L \sim N(\mu, \sigma^2)$$

# Adjustment Theory I

## Chapter 5: The Gaussian or Normal Distribution

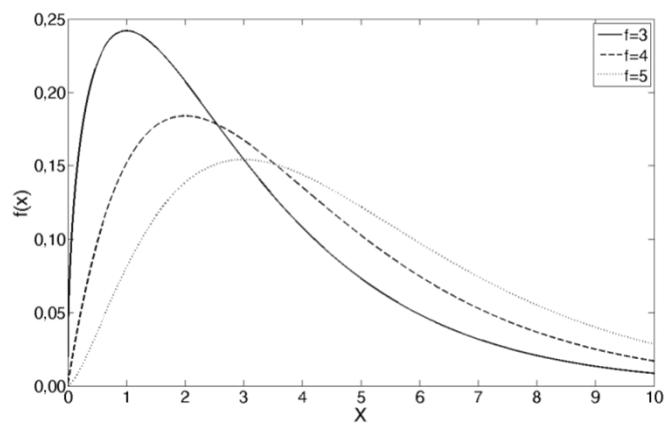
Prof. Dr.-Ing. Frank Neitzel

**Copyright notice:**

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.



#### Copyright notice:

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.

# Adjustment Theory I

## Chapter 6 – Introduction to Least Squares Adjustment

Prof. Dr.-Ing Frank Neitzel | Institute of Geodesy and Geoinformation Science

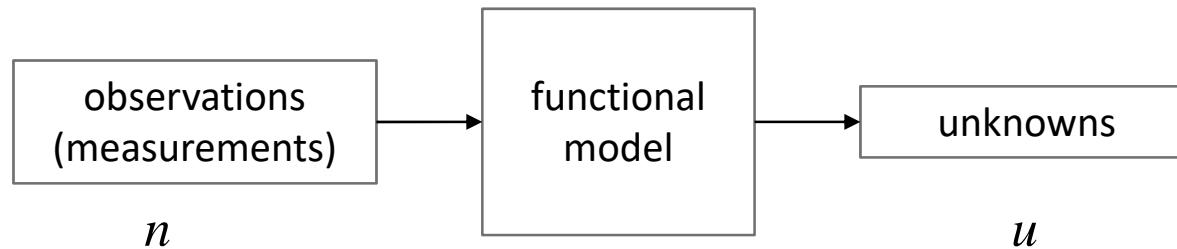
Version: 18 November 2024

# Contents

1. Definitions
2. Random variables
3. The random vector
4. Propagation of observation errors
5. The Gaussian or Normal Distribution
6. Introduction to least squares adjustment
7. Applications of least squares adjustment
8. Least squares adjustment with constraints  
for the unknowns parameters
9. Least squares adjustment with constant values  
in the functional model

# 6. Introduction to Least Squares Adjustment

## 6.1 Introduction



Until now we have considered  
**minimal configurations**

$$n = u$$

⇒ Resulting equation system has a **unique solution**,  
but  
**the reliability of the solution is 0%**  
⇒ **no chance to detect blunders**

## 6.1 Introduction

Example: Equation system

Functional model

$$7 = 3x + y$$

$$8 = 4x + 2y$$

observations, unknowns, fixed values

$$n = 2, \quad u = 2$$

⇒ Minimal configuration,  
unique solution

## 6.1 Introduction

Now: We consider  
**overdetermined configurations**

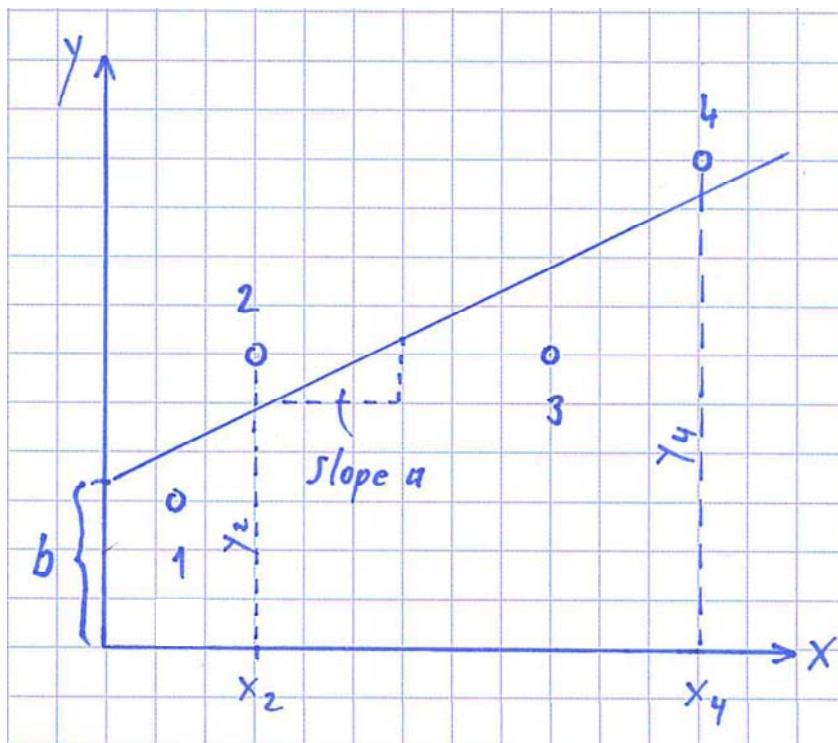
$$n > u$$

Fundamental principle in Geodesy!

- ⇒ **Reliable** solution
- ⇒ Increase of **precision** of the solution

## 6.1 Introduction

Example: Computation of slope  $a$  and intercept  $b$  of a straight line



Functional model

$$y = a x + b$$

$$y_1 = a x_1 + b$$

$$y_2 = a x_2 + b$$

$$y_3 = a x_3 + b$$

$$y_4 = a x_4 + b$$

observations, unknowns, fixed values

$$n = 4, \quad u = 2$$

⇒ Overdetermined configuration

## 6.1 Introduction

We know:

Our measurements are affected by random errors

- Functional model can **not** be satisfied
- To overcome this inconsistency, we introduce residuals  $v_i$  and obtain ...

... Observation equations

$$y + v_i = ax + b$$

$$y_1 + v_1 = ax_1 + b$$

$$y_2 + v_2 = ax_2 + b$$

$$y_3 + v_3 = ax_3 + b$$

$$y_4 + v_4 = ax_4 + b$$

Functional model

$$y = ax + b$$

$$y_1 = ax_1 + b$$

$$y_2 = ax_2 + b$$

$$y_3 = ax_3 + b$$

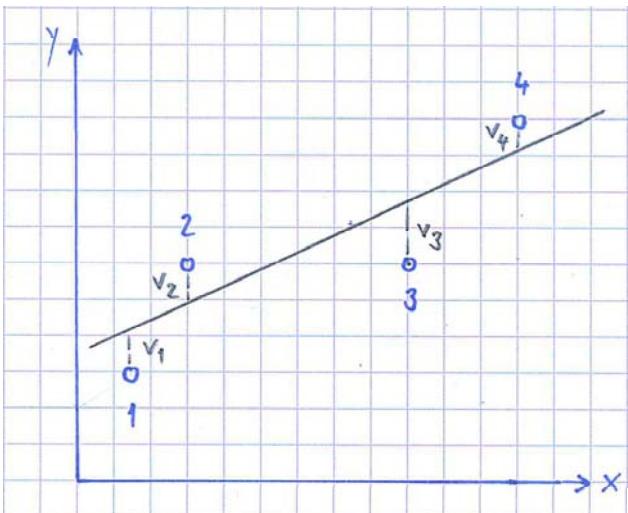
$$y_4 = ax_4 + b$$

Problem:

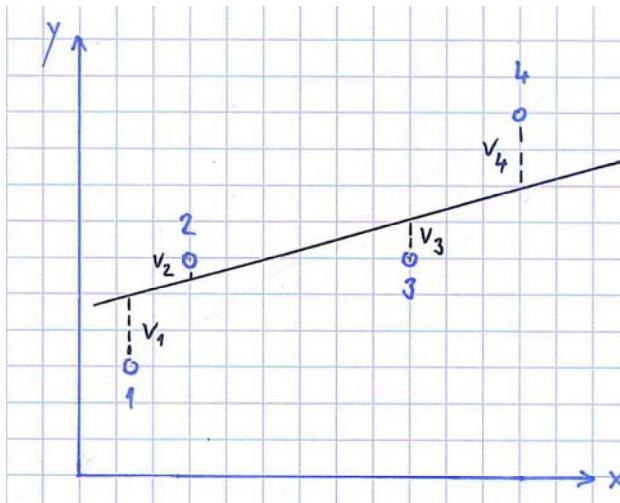
No unique solution, we can chose arbitrary straight lines as solution

## 6.1 Introduction

Possible solution 1



Possible solution 2



How to solve the problem?

- ⇒ We have to introduce a suitable constraint (target function) for the residuals to obtain **one specific solution**
- ⇒ Solution of overdetermined equation systems under consideration of a target function for the residuals is called **Adjustment Calculation**
- ⇒ Many different target functions for the residuals possible
- ⇒ We want to introduce specific target function that yields **Least Squares Adjustment**

## 6.1 Introduction

$$\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v} \rightarrow \min$$

**Least Squares Adjustment**

or

**Method of Least Squares**

## 6.1 Introduction

**Adjustment Theory** deals with the optimal combination of redundant measurements under consideration of their stochastic properties together with the estimation of unknown parameters.

## 6.2 Historical Development

**Historical development concerning the optimal combination of redundant measurements**

### Method of selected points (before 1750)

- ▶ Select only as many observations (“points”) as there are unknowns
- ▶ Remaining unused observations can be used to validate the estimated result
- ▶ Suppose that we use  $n$  observations → we obtain  $\binom{n}{u}$  choices

## 6.2 Historical Development

### Method of averages (ca. 1750)

- ▶ In 1714: Longitude Prize for determination of a ship's longitude offered by British government
- ▶ Thomas Mayer (1723-1762, German mathematician):  
Determination of longitude (rather time) from motion of the moon.  
He obtained overdetermined equation System:

$$\mathbf{L}_{27 \times 1} = \mathbf{A}_{27 \times 3} \cdot \mathbf{x}_{3 \times 1}$$

27 observations, 3 unknowns

## 6.2 Historical Development

### ► Mayer's adjustment strategy:

- Distribute observations in 3 groups
- Sum up the equations within each group
- Solve the  $3 \times 3$  system

### Euler's attempt (1749)

- Leonhard Euler (1707-1783, Swiss mathematician and physicist)
- Orbital motion of Saturn under influence of Jupiter
- Prize (1748) of the Academy of Science, Paris
- 75 observations from the years 1582-1745, 6 unknowns
- Euler could not solve the problem

## 6.2 Historical Development

### Laplace's attempt (ca. 1787)

- ▶ Pierre-Simon Laplace (1749-1827, French mathematician and astronomer)
- ▶ Motion of Saturn
- ▶ Best data: 24 observations, reformulated: 4 unknowns
- ▶ Approach: Like Mayer but other combinations

## 6.2 Historical Development

### Method of least deviations (1760)

- ▶ Roger Boscovich (1711-1787, Croatian Jesuit, mathematician and physicist)
- ▶ Ellipticity of the earth
- ▶ 5 observations (Quito, Cape Town, Rome, Paris, Lapland), 2 unknowns
- ▶ First attempt:
  - All  $\binom{5}{2} = \frac{5!}{2!(5-2)!} = \frac{5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1}{2 \cdot 1 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} = 10$  combinations with 2 observations each

## 6.2 Historical Development

► First attempt [cont.]:

- 10 systems of equations ( $2 \times 2$ ) → 10 solutions, comparison of results
- His result shows gross variations of ellipticity → reject ellipsoidal hypothesis

► Second attempt:

- Mean deviation (or sum of deviations) should be zero

$$\sum_{i=1}^n v_i = 0$$

and sum of absolute deviations should be minimum

$$\sum_{i=1}^n |v_i| \rightarrow \min$$

→ This is an objective adjustment criterion, known (today) as  $L_1$ -norm estimation:  
Detection of outliers (blunders)

## 6.2 Historical Development

### Method of least squares (ca. 1805)

- ▶ Adrien-Marie Legendre (1752-1833)
- ▶ He published his method of least squares (in French “moindres carrés”)
- ▶ Application: Determination of orbits of comets
- ▶ After Legendre’s publication C.F. Gauss (1777-1855, German mathematician, astronomer, geodesist and physicist) states that he has already developed and used the method of least squares in 1794
- ▶ Today: It is acknowledged that Gauss’ claim of priority is very likely valid

## 6.3 Gauss' Arguments for Least Squares Adjustment

### 6.3.1 Gauss' First Argument

► We assume that our measurements

- Contain no systematic deviations
- Contain no blunders
- Density function of observations is known → Gaussian or Normal distribution

|| Under the assumption of normal distribution we want to obtain  
the most probable solution ||

► If we assume normally distributed measurements

→ random deviations  $\varepsilon_i$  are also normally distributed with density function:

$$f(\varepsilon_i) = \frac{1}{\sigma_i \cdot \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{\left(-\frac{1}{2} \frac{\varepsilon_i^2}{\sigma_i^2}\right)}$$

### 6.3.1 Gauss' First Argument

- ▶ The same distribution can be applied for the case that we consider the empirical residuals  $v_i$

$$f(v_i) = \frac{1}{\sigma_i \cdot \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{\left(-\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{v_i^2}{\sigma_i^2}\right)}$$

- ▶ Now, if we consider the joint occurrence of all residuals we obtain the overall probability density from:

$$\Omega = \frac{1}{\sigma_1 \cdot \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{\left(-\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{v_1^2}{\sigma_1^2}\right)} \cdot \frac{1}{\sigma_2 \cdot \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{\left(-\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{v_2^2}{\sigma_2^2}\right)} \cdot \dots \cdot \frac{1}{\sigma_n \cdot \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{\left(-\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{v_n^2}{\sigma_n^2}\right)}$$

$$\Omega = \left( \prod_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{\sigma_i \cdot \sqrt{2\pi}} \right) e^{(-K)} \quad \text{with } K = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{\sigma_i^2} v_i^2$$

### 6.3.1 Gauss' First Argument

Wanted: Maximum of density function

We search for values  $v_i$  that yield maximum  $\Omega \rightarrow$  That is the case if  $K$  obtains a minimum value

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{\sigma_i^2} v_i^2 \rightarrow \min \quad \text{with} \quad p_i = \frac{1}{\sigma_i^2} \quad \text{"weight of observations } l_i \text{"}$$

Weight matrix  $\mathbf{P}$ , here diagonal matrix  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{bmatrix} p_{11} & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & p_{nn} \end{bmatrix}$

$$\sum_{i=1}^n p_i v_i^2 \rightarrow \min$$

In matrix notation:

$$\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v} \rightarrow \min$$

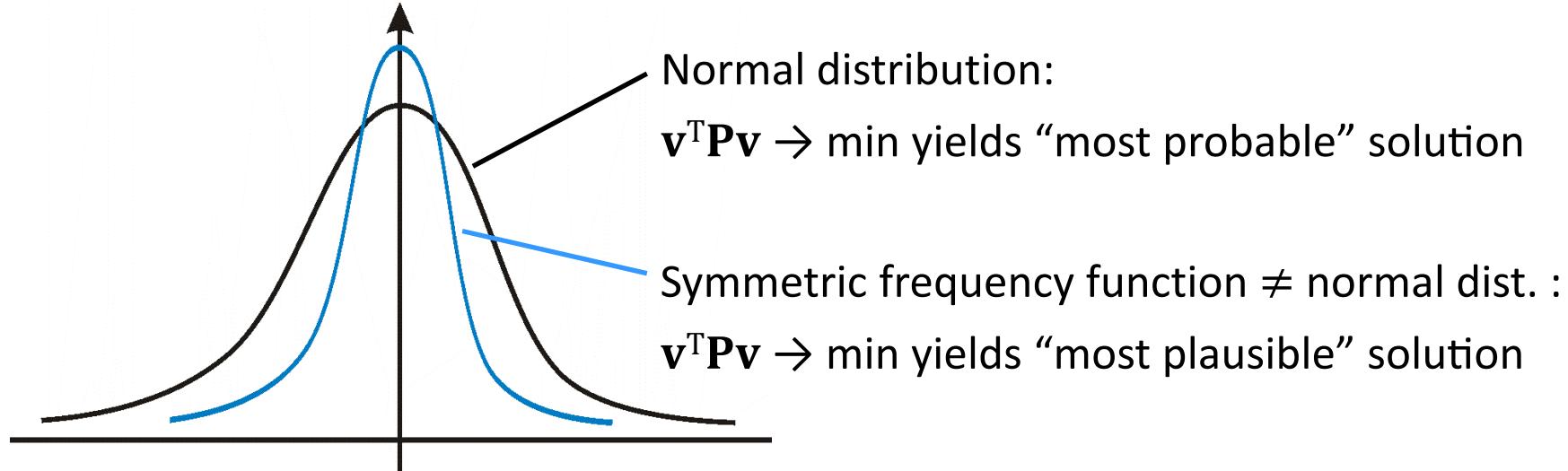
## 6.3.2 Gauss' Second Argument

Gauss was not satisfied with his first argument

- ▶ In his “Theoria Combinationes” he did not apply the normal distribution
- ▶ He has shown that the method of least squares yields the smallest standard deviations if the frequency function  $f(\varepsilon)$  is only symmetric to  $\varepsilon = 0$ .

But: In this case, the results are no longer the most probable solution!

Results are referred to instead as the “most plausible” or “most appropriate”



### 6.3.3 Extension to correlated observations

Until now we have considered uncorrelated observations,  
weights represented by a diagonal matrix

$$\mathbf{P}_{n \times n} = \begin{bmatrix} p_{11} & & & 0 \\ & p_{22} & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ 0 & & & p_{nn} \end{bmatrix}$$

Gauss' derivations have been extended by e.g. Helmert, Tienstra and others:

1. Instead of original observations (e.g. horizontal directions) we can introduce derived observations (angles) if we consider the correlations.
2. We want to consider observations with known mathematical or physical correlations

### 6.3.3 Extension to correlated observations

Generalisation:

$$\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{Q}^{-1} \mathbf{v} \rightarrow \min$$

with  $\mathbf{Q} = \begin{bmatrix} q_{11} & q_{12} & \cdots & q_{1n} \\ q_{21} & q_{22} & \cdots & q_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ q_{n1} & q_{n2} & \cdots & q_{nn} \end{bmatrix}$

$$\Sigma_{LL} = \sigma_0^2 \cdot \mathbf{Q} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \mathbf{Q} = \frac{1}{\sigma_0^2} \cdot \Sigma_{LL}$$

### 6.3.3 Extension to correlated observations

We know:  $\mathbf{Q}$  is symmetric and non-singular  $\rightarrow \mathbf{P}$  is symmetric and non-singular  
 $\rightarrow$  we can apply Cholesky decomposition:  $\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{C}^T \mathbf{C}$

$\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v}$  with  $\mathbf{v} = \hat{\mathbf{l}} - \mathbf{l}$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v} &= (\hat{\mathbf{l}} - \mathbf{l})^T \mathbf{P} (\hat{\mathbf{l}} - \mathbf{l}) && \text{with } \mathbf{P} = \mathbf{C}^T \mathbf{C} \\ &= (\hat{\mathbf{l}} - \mathbf{l})^T \mathbf{C}^T \mathbf{C} (\hat{\mathbf{l}} - \mathbf{l}) \\ &= (\hat{\mathbf{l}}^T \mathbf{C}^T - \mathbf{l}^T \mathbf{C}^T) \cdot (\mathbf{C} \hat{\mathbf{l}} - \mathbf{C} \mathbf{l}) && \text{with } \mathbf{l}' = \mathbf{C} \mathbf{l} \text{ and } \hat{\mathbf{l}}' = \mathbf{C} \hat{\mathbf{l}} \\ &= (\hat{\mathbf{l}}' - \mathbf{l}')^T \cdot (\hat{\mathbf{l}}' - \mathbf{l}') && \text{with } \mathbf{v}' = \hat{\mathbf{l}}' - \mathbf{l}' \\ &= (\mathbf{v}')^T \cdot (\mathbf{v}') && \text{equally weighted}\end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v} = (\mathbf{v}')^T \cdot (\mathbf{v}')} \quad (\mathbf{v}')^T \cdot (\mathbf{v}') \rightarrow \min \quad \text{can be solved via Gauss}$$

### 6.3.3 Extension to correlated observations

- Adjustment with  $\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v} \rightarrow \min$  yields same result as  $(\mathbf{v}')^T \cdot (\mathbf{v}')$
  
- We can in general introduce correlated observations by introducing  $\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{Q}^{-1}$  as weight matrix

$$\mathbf{P}_{n \times n} = \begin{bmatrix} p_{11} & p_{12} & \cdots & p_{1n} \\ p_{21} & p_{22} & \cdots & p_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ p_{n1} & p_{n2} & \cdots & p_{nn} \end{bmatrix}$$

## 6.4 Functional Model and Stochastic Model

### 6.4.1 Functional model

- ▶ Functional model in adjustment computation is a set of equations that represents an adjustment condition
- ▶ If the functional model represents the geometrical or physical situation adequately, observation errors can be expected to conform to the normal distribution
- ▶ Example: Functional model  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 200$  gon in a triangle.  
But: This model is only adequate if the survey is limited to a small region.  
Large areas: Spherical excess has to be considered.
- If the functional model does not fit the geometrical or physical situation, an incorrect adjustment will result!

## 6.4.1 Functional Model

There are two basic forms for functional models:

- ▶ Conditional adjustment  $\Phi(\mathbf{L}) = \mathbf{0}$
- ▶ Parametric adjustment  $\mathbf{L} = \Phi(\mathbf{X})$

Gauss-Markov-Model

- ▶ Conditional adjustment:

Geometric conditions are enforced on the observations and their residuals,

$$\text{e.g. } \alpha + v_\alpha + \beta + v_\beta + \gamma + v_\gamma = 200 \text{ gon}$$

- Advantage: Small equation systems
- Disadvantage: Often difficult and time consuming to find conditions,  
e.g. in complicated networks
  - Not well suited to computers

## 6.4.1 Functional Model

### ► Parametric adjustment:

Observations are expressed as functions of unknown parameters, e.g.

$$s_{ij} + v_{ij} = \sqrt{(x_j - x_i)^2 + (y_j - y_i)^2}$$

- Disadvantage: large equation systems
- Advantages:
  - “Standard” formulas can be applied
  - Well suited to computers

→ Of course, conditional and parametric adjustment yield same results.

This semester: parametric adjustment

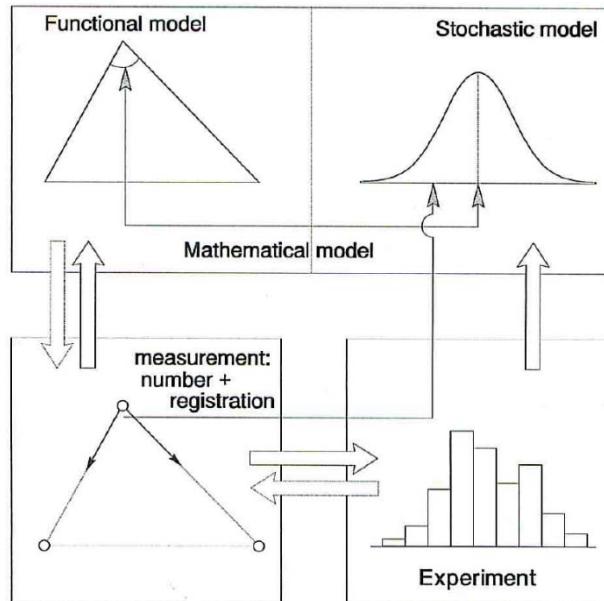
Next semester: conditional adjustment

## 6.4.2 Stochastic Model

- ▶ Determination of variances and, subsequently, the weights of the observations is known as stochastic model in least squares adjustment
- ▶ Weight of an observation controls the amount of correction it receives during the adjustment → It is very important to select a proper stochastic (weight) model!
- ▶ Attention: When doing an “unweighted” adjustment (= all obs. have the same weight) then the stochastic model is created implicitly
- ▶ Failures to select the stochastic model properly will
  - Influence the adjusted parameters
  - Affect the ability to isolate blunders
- Combination of functional and stochastic models is called the mathematical model

## 6.4.2 Stochastic Model

Diagram of the fundamental relations in adjustment theory



Both, stochastic and functional model must be correct  
if the adjustment is to yield the most probable values!

## 6.5 Observation Equations

- ▶ Equations that relate observed quantities (measurements) to both observational residuals and unknown parameters are called observation equations
- ▶ Functional model, e.g.

$$L_1 = x + y \quad (1)$$

$$L_2 = 2x - y \quad (2)$$

$$\underbrace{L_3}_{n \text{ obs.}} = \underbrace{x - y}_{u \text{ unknowns}} \quad (3)$$

$$n = 3 \quad u = 2 \quad \rightarrow \quad n > u$$

## 6.5 Observation Equations

- ▶ If  $n > u$  functional model can only be fulfilled by “true values”

“~” = true value

$$\tilde{L}_1 = \tilde{x} + \tilde{y}$$

$$\tilde{L}_2 = 2\tilde{x} - \tilde{y}$$

$$\tilde{L}_3 = \tilde{x} - \tilde{y}$$

## 6.5 Observation Equations

### ► Problem:

We don't know the true values

→ Functional model has usually no solution

### ► Solution:

We introduce residuals for the observations

→ Resulting set of equations is called

Observation equations (residual equations)

$$L_1 + v_1 = \hat{x} + \hat{y}$$

$$L_2 + v_2 = 2\hat{x} - \hat{y}$$

$$L_3 + v_3 = \hat{x} - \hat{y}$$

with  $\hat{x}, \hat{y}$  = adjusted parameters

## 6.6 Least squares adjustment without matrix notation

► Problem:

This equation system has no unique solution

► Solution:

We introduce a target function for the residuals

$$\sum_{i=1}^n p_i v_i^2$$

and we search for a solution with

$$\sum_{i=1}^n p_i v_i^2 \rightarrow \min$$

→ Least squares adjustment

## 6.6 Least squares adjustment without matrix notation

### Example:

Length of the classroom has been measured  $n$ -times with same precision

- ▶ Given: obs.  $L_1, L_2, \dots, L_n$ , equally weighted
- ▶ Wanted: Adjusted unknown  $\hat{x}$

### Functional model:

$$L_1 = x$$

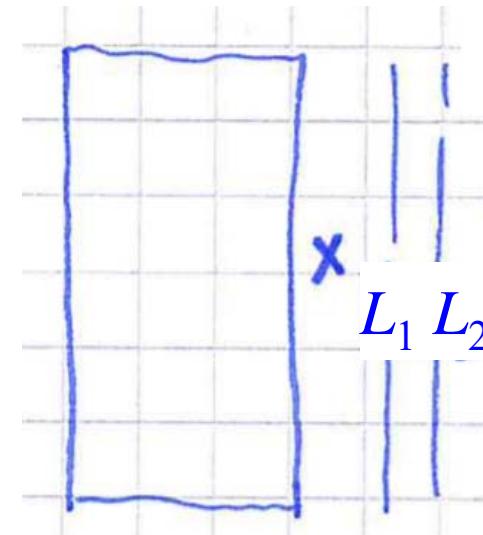
$$L_2 = x$$

:

$$L_n = x$$

### Stochastic model:

$$p_1 = p_2 = \dots = p_n = 1$$



## 6.6 Least squares adjustment without matrix notation

**Observation equations:**

$$L_1 + v_1 = \hat{x}$$

$$L_2 + v_2 = \hat{x}$$

:

$$L_n + v_n = \hat{x}$$

**Rearranging:**

$$v_1 = \hat{x} - L_1$$

$$v_2 = \hat{x} - L_2$$

:

$$v_n = \hat{x} - L_n$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^n p_i v_i^2 \rightarrow \min$$

$$\rightarrow 1 \cdot (\hat{x} - L_1)^2 + 1 \cdot (\hat{x} - L_2)^2 + \cdots + 1 \cdot (\hat{x} - L_n)^2 \rightarrow \min$$

## 6.6 Least squares adjustment without matrix notation

How to obtain the min?

- ▶ Minimum value of a function can be found by taking its first derivative
  - ▶ Equate the resulting function with zero
- Taking first derivative with respect to  $x$  and setting the resulting function equal to zero yields

$$\sum p_i v_i^2 = 1 \cdot (\hat{x} - L_1)^2 + 1 \cdot (\hat{x} - L_2)^2 + \cdots + 1 \cdot (\hat{x} - L_n)^2$$

$$\frac{\partial \sum p_i v_i^2}{\partial \hat{x}} = \underbrace{2 \cdot (\hat{x} - L_1) + 2 \cdot (\hat{x} - L_2) + \cdots + 2 \cdot (\hat{x} - L_n)}_{\text{normal equation}} = 0$$

## 6.6 Least squares adjustment without matrix notation

**Solution of normal equation:**

$$(\hat{x} - L_1) + (\hat{x} - L_2) + \cdots + (\hat{x} - L_n) = 0$$

$$n \cdot \hat{x} = L_1 + L_2 + \cdots + L_n$$

**Adjusted unknown:**

$$\hat{x} = \frac{L_1 + L_2 + \cdots + L_n}{n}$$

$$\hat{x} = \frac{\sum L_i}{n}$$

## 6.6 Least squares adjustment without matrix notation

### Example:

Length of the classroom has been measured  $n$ -times  
with different precision (standard deviation)  $\sigma_i$

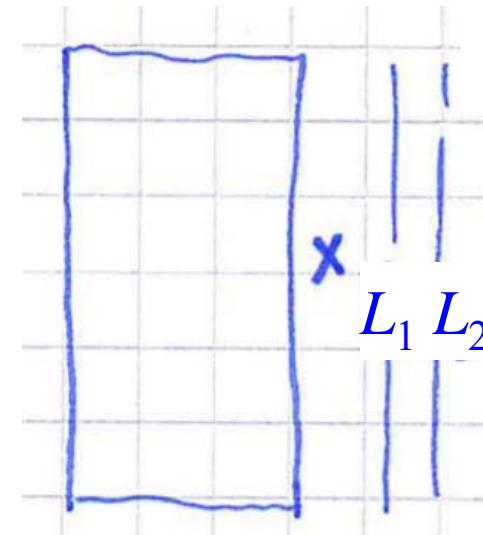
► Given:  $L_1, \sigma_1$

$L_2, \sigma_2$

$\vdots$

$L_n, \sigma_n$

► Wanted: Adjusted unknown  $\hat{x}$



## 6.6 Least squares adjustment without matrix notation

**Functional model:**

$$L_1 = x$$

$$L_2 = x$$

⋮

$$L_n = x$$

**Stochastic model:**

$$p_1 = \left( \frac{1}{\sigma_1} \right)^2, p_2 = \left( \frac{1}{\sigma_2} \right)^2, \dots, p_n = \left( \frac{1}{\sigma_n} \right)^2$$

## 6.6 Least squares adjustment without matrix notation

**Observation equations:**

$$L_1 + v_1 = \hat{x}$$

$$L_2 + v_2 = \hat{x}$$

⋮

$$L_n + v_n = \hat{x}$$

**Rearranging:**

$$v_1 = \hat{x} - L_1$$

$$v_2 = \hat{x} - L_2$$

⋮

$$v_n = \hat{x} - L_n$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^n p_i v_i^2 \rightarrow \min$$

$$\rightarrow p_1(\hat{x} - L_1)^2 + p_2(\hat{x} - L_2)^2 + \cdots + p_n(\hat{x} - L_n)^2 \rightarrow \min$$

$$\frac{\partial \sum p_i v_i^2}{\partial \hat{x}} = \underbrace{2p_1(\hat{x} - L_1) + 2p_2(\hat{x} - L_2) + \cdots + 2p_n(\hat{x} - L_n)}_{\text{normal equation}} = 0$$

## 6.6 Least squares adjustment without matrix notation

**Solution of normal equation:**

$$p_1(\hat{x} - L_1) + p_2(\hat{x} - L_2) + \cdots + p_n(\hat{x} - L_n) = 0$$

$$p_1\hat{x} - p_1L_1 + p_2\hat{x} - p_2L_2 + \cdots + p_n\hat{x} - p_nL_n = 0$$

$$\hat{x} \cdot \Sigma p_i = \Sigma p_i L_i$$

**Adjusted unknown:**

$$\hat{x} = \frac{\Sigma p_i L_i}{\Sigma p_i}$$

## 6.6 Least squares adjustment without matrix notation

Example:

**Functional model:**

$$\begin{aligned}3.0 &= x + y \\1.5 &= 2x - y \\0.2 &= x - y\end{aligned}$$

Values            3.0, 1.5, 0.2            are observations

Parameters       $x, y$                     are unknowns

**Stochastic model for the observations:**

$$p_1 = 1, \quad p_2 = 1, \quad p_3 = 1$$

## 6.6 Least squares adjustment without matrix notation

**Observation equations:**

$$3.0 + v_1 = \hat{x} + \hat{y}$$

$$1.5 + v_2 = 2\hat{x} - \hat{y}$$

$$0.2 + v_3 = \hat{x} - \hat{y}$$

**Rearranging:**

$$v_1 = \hat{x} + \hat{y} - 3.0$$

$$v_2 = 2\hat{x} - \hat{y} - 1.5$$

$$v_3 = \hat{x} - \hat{y} - 0.2$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^n p_i v_i^2 \rightarrow \min$$

$$\rightarrow 1 \cdot (\hat{x} + \hat{y} - 3.0)^2 + 1 \cdot (2\hat{x} - \hat{y} - 1.5)^2 + 1 \cdot (\hat{x} - \hat{y} - 0.2)^2 \rightarrow \min$$

## 6.6 Least squares adjustment without matrix notation

**Normal equations:**

$$\Sigma p_i v_i^2 = 1 \cdot (\hat{x} + \hat{y} - 3.0)^2 + 1 \cdot (2\hat{x} - \hat{y} - 1.5)^2 + 1 \cdot (\hat{x} - \hat{y} - 0.2)^2$$

$$\frac{\partial \Sigma p_i v_i^2}{\partial \hat{x}} = \boxed{2(\hat{x} + \hat{y} - 3.0) + 2 \cdot (2\hat{x} - \hat{y} - 1.5) \cdot 2 + 2 \cdot (\hat{x} - \hat{y} - 0.2) = 0}$$
$$\frac{\partial \Sigma p_i v_i^2}{\partial \hat{y}} = \boxed{2(\hat{x} + \hat{y} - 3.0) + 2 \cdot (2\hat{x} - \hat{y} - 1.5) \cdot (-1) + 2 \cdot (\hat{x} - \hat{y} - 0.2) \cdot (-1) = 0}$$

normal equations

$$\hat{x} + \hat{y} - 3.0 + 4\hat{x} - 2\hat{y} - 3.0 + \hat{x} - \hat{y} - 0.2 = 0$$

$$\hat{x} + \hat{y} - 3.0 - 2\hat{x} + \hat{y} + 1.5 - \hat{x} + \hat{y} + 0.2 = 0$$

$$6\hat{x} - 2\hat{y} = 6.2 \quad (1)$$

$$-2\hat{x} + 3\hat{y} = 1.3 \quad (2)$$

## 6.6 Least squares adjustment without matrix notation

**Solution of normal equations:**

$$(1) + 3 \cdot (2): \quad 7\hat{y} = 10.1 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \hat{y} = 1.443$$

$$\hat{y} \text{ in (1):} \quad \hat{x} = \frac{6.2 + 2\hat{y}}{6} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \hat{x} = 1.514$$

**Residuals:**

Can be computed from observation equations

$$v_1 = -0.044$$

$$v_2 = 0.085$$

$$v_3 = -0.128$$

## 6.6 Least squares adjustment without matrix notation

Same example, but now we know the precision (standard deviation)  $s_i$  of the measured values

$$\begin{aligned} 3.0, \quad s_1 &= 4 \text{ cm} \\ 1.5, \quad s_2 &= 2 \text{ cm} \\ 0.2, \quad s_3 &= 1 \text{ cm} \end{aligned}$$

**Stochastic model:**

How to obtain weights  $p_1, p_2, p_3$ ?

$$p_1 = \frac{1}{(s_1)^2}$$

$$p_2 = \frac{1}{(s_2)^2}$$

$$p_3 = \frac{1}{(s_3)^2}$$

$$p_1 = \frac{1}{16}$$

$$p_2 = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$p_3 = 1$$

## 6.6 Least squares adjustment without matrix notation

$$\sum_{i=1}^n p_i v_i^2 \rightarrow \min$$

$$\rightarrow \frac{1}{16} \cdot (\hat{x} + \hat{y} - 3.0)^2 + \frac{1}{4} \cdot (2\hat{x} - \hat{y} - 1.5)^2 + 1 \cdot (\hat{x} - \hat{y} - 0.2)^2 \rightarrow \min$$

$$\frac{\Sigma p_i v_i^2}{\partial \hat{x}} = 2 \cdot \frac{1}{16} (\hat{x} + \hat{y} - 3.0) + 2 \cdot \frac{1}{4} (2\hat{x} - \hat{y} - 1.5) \cdot 2 + 2 \cdot (\hat{x} - \hat{y} - 0.2) = 0$$

$$\frac{\Sigma p_i v_i^2}{\partial \hat{y}} = 2 \cdot \frac{1}{16} (\hat{x} + \hat{y} - 3.0) + 2 \cdot \frac{1}{4} (2\hat{x} - \hat{y} - 1.5)(-1) + 2 \cdot (\hat{x} - \hat{y} - 0.2)(-1) = 0$$

## 6.6 Least squares adjustment without matrix notation

$$\hat{x} + \hat{y} - 3.0 + 16\hat{x} - 8\hat{y} - 12 + 16\hat{x} - 16\hat{y} - 3.2 = 0$$

$$\hat{x} + \hat{y} - 3.0 + 8\hat{x} + 4\hat{y} - 6 - 16\hat{x} + 16\hat{y} + 3.2 = 0$$

$$33\hat{x} - 23\hat{y} = 18.2 \quad (1)$$

$$-23\hat{x} + 21\hat{y} = -6.2 \quad (2)$$

**Solution of normal equations:**

$$\begin{aligned} 21 \cdot (1) + 23 \cdot (2): \quad & (21 \cdot 33 - 23 \cdot 23)\hat{x} = (21 \cdot 18.2) - (23 \cdot 6.2) \\ & 164\hat{x} = 239.6 \\ & \hat{x} = 1.4610 \end{aligned}$$

$$\hat{x} \text{ in (1):} \quad \hat{y} = 1.3049$$

**Residuals:**

Solution  $\hat{x}, \hat{y}$  in observation equations  $\rightarrow v_i$

## 6.6 Least squares adjustment without matrix notation

$$\hat{x} + \hat{y} - 3.0 + 16\hat{x} - 8\hat{y} - 12 + 16\hat{x} - 16\hat{y} - 3.2 = 0$$

$$\hat{x} + \hat{y} - 3.0 + 8\hat{x} + 4\hat{y} - 6 - 16\hat{x} + 16\hat{y} + 3.2 = 0$$

$$33\hat{x} - 23\hat{y} = 18.2 \quad (1)$$

$$-23\hat{x} + 21\hat{y} = -6.2 \quad (2)$$

**Solution of normal equations:**

$$\underbrace{\begin{bmatrix} 33 & -23 \\ -23 & 21 \end{bmatrix}}_{\mathbf{N}} \underbrace{\begin{bmatrix} \hat{x} \\ \hat{y} \end{bmatrix}}_{\hat{\mathbf{X}}} = \underbrace{\begin{bmatrix} 18.2 \\ -6.2 \end{bmatrix}}_{\mathbf{n}}$$

$$\mathbf{N}\hat{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{n}$$

$$\hat{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{N}^{-1}\mathbf{n}$$

## 6.7 Least squares adjustment in matrix notation

Now: Application of matrices to build normal equations

### 6.7.1 Linear functional models

► Observations:

$$\begin{array}{ll} 3.0, & s_1 = 4 \text{ cm} \\ 1.5, & s_2 = 2 \text{ cm} \\ 0.2, & s_3 = 1 \text{ cm} \end{array}$$

**Observation vector:**

$$\mathbf{L}_{n \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} L_1 \\ L_2 \\ \vdots \\ L_n \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{here} \quad \mathbf{L}_{3 \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} 3.0 \\ 1.5 \\ 0.2 \end{bmatrix}$$

## 6.7.1 Linear functional models

**Stochastic model of L:**

- For theoretical standard deviations  $\sigma_i$ :  $(\Sigma_{LL} : \text{VCM of L})$

$$\Sigma_{LL n \times n} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_1^2 & \sigma_{12} & \cdots & \sigma_{1n} \\ \sigma_{21} & \sigma_2^2 & \cdots & \sigma_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \sigma_{n1} & \sigma_{n2} & \cdots & \sigma_n^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

- For empirical standard deviations  $s_i$ :

$$S_{LL n \times n} = \begin{bmatrix} s_1^2 & s_{12} & \cdots & s_{1n} \\ s_{21} & s_2^2 & \cdots & s_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ s_{n1} & s_{n2} & \cdots & s_n^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

## 6.7.1 Linear functional models

► We choose arbitrary value  $\sigma_0$

$$\Sigma_{LL} = \sigma_0^2 \cdot \mathbf{Q}_{LLn \times n} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \mathbf{Q}_{LLn \times n} = \frac{1}{\sigma_0^2} \cdot \Sigma_{LLn \times n}$$

- $\sigma_0$ : theoretical reference standard deviation or reference standard deviation à priori
- $\mathbf{Q}_{LL}$ : Cofactor matrix of  $\mathbf{L}$
- $\mathbf{P}$ : Weight matrix of  $\mathbf{L}$

$$\mathbf{P}_{n \times n} = \mathbf{Q}_{LLn \times n}^{-1}$$

$\mathbf{Q}_{LL}$  regular

## 6.7.1 Linear functional models

► In our example:

$$\sigma_0 = 1 \quad (\text{usually used in practice})$$

$$\mathbf{S}_{LL} = \mathbf{Q}_{LL} = \begin{bmatrix} (4 \text{ cm})^2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & (2 \text{ cm})^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & (1 \text{ cm})^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{P} = \mathbf{Q}_{LL}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{16 \text{ cm}^2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{4 \text{ cm}^2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{1 \text{ cm}^2} \end{bmatrix}$$

## 6.7.1 Linear functional models

**Functional model:**

$$\begin{aligned} 3.0 &= 1x + 1y \\ 1.5 &= 2x - 1y \\ 0.2 &= 1x - 1y \end{aligned} \quad \underbrace{\begin{bmatrix} 3.0 \\ 1.5 \\ 0.2 \end{bmatrix}}_{\mathbf{L}_{n \times 1}} = \underbrace{\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}}_{\mathbf{A}_{n \times u}} \underbrace{\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix}}_{\mathbf{X}_{u \times 1}}$$

- Observation vector  $\mathbf{L}_{n \times 1}$
- Matrix with coefficients of the linear functional model  
→ coefficient matrix or design matrix  $\mathbf{A}_{n \times u}$
- Vector of unknowns  $\mathbf{X}_{u \times 1}$

$$\mathbf{L}_{n \times 1} = \mathbf{A}_{n \times u} \mathbf{X}_{u \times 1}$$

## 6.7.1 Linear functional models

**Observation equations:**

$$\begin{aligned}3.0 + v_1 &= \hat{x} + \hat{y} \\1.5 + v_2 &= 2\hat{x} - \hat{y} \\0.2 + v_3 &= \hat{x} - \hat{y}\end{aligned}$$

**Vector of residuals:**

$$\mathbf{v}_{n \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \\ \vdots \\ v_n \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{here} \quad \mathbf{v}_{3 \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \\ v_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

**Vector of adjusted unknowns:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{X}}_{u \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{X}_1 \\ \hat{X}_2 \\ \vdots \\ \hat{X}_u \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{here} \quad \hat{\mathbf{X}}_{2 \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{x} \\ \hat{y} \end{bmatrix}$$

## 6.7.1 Linear functional models

$$\mathbf{L}_{n \times 1} + \mathbf{v}_{n \times 1} = \mathbf{A}_{n \times m} \widehat{\mathbf{X}}_{m \times 1}$$

$\widehat{\cdot}$  : adjusted value

$$\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{A}\widehat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{L}$$

$$\Omega = \sum_{i=1}^n p_i v_i^2 \rightarrow \min$$

in matrix notation  $\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v} \rightarrow \min$

$$\text{with } \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{A}\widehat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{L}$$

## 6.7.1 Linear functional models

$$\begin{aligned}\Omega &= (\mathbf{A}\hat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{L})^T \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{A}\hat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{L}) \\&= (\hat{\mathbf{X}}^T \mathbf{A}^T - \mathbf{L}^T) \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{A}\hat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{L}) \\&= (\hat{\mathbf{X}}^T \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} - \mathbf{L}^T \mathbf{P})(\mathbf{A}\hat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{L}) \\&= \hat{\mathbf{X}}^T \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{X}} - \hat{\mathbf{X}}^T \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L} - \mathbf{L}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{X}} + \mathbf{L}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L} \\&= \hat{\mathbf{X}}^T \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{X}} - \underbrace{\hat{\mathbf{X}}^T \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L}}_{\text{scalar}} - \underbrace{(\hat{\mathbf{X}}^T \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L})^T}_{\text{scalar}} + \mathbf{L}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L} \\&= \hat{\mathbf{X}}^T \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{X}} - 2 \cdot \hat{\mathbf{X}}^T \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L} + \mathbf{L}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L}\end{aligned}$$

**Minimum:**

$$\frac{\partial \Omega}{\partial \hat{\mathbf{X}}^T} = 2 \cdot \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{X}} - 2 \cdot \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L} = 0$$

$$\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L}$$

## 6.7.1 Linear functional models

### Normal Equations:

$$\underbrace{\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A}}_{\mathbf{N} \atop u \times u} \hat{\mathbf{X}} = \underbrace{\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L}}_{\mathbf{n} \atop u \times 1}$$

- $\mathbf{N}_{u \times u} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A}$ : Normal matrix
- $\mathbf{n}_{u \times 1} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L}$ : Right hand side of normal equations

If  $\mathbf{N}$  regular  $\rightarrow$  we can compute  $\mathbf{N}^{-1}$

### Solution of normal equations:

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{\mathbf{X}} &= (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L} \\ \hat{\mathbf{X}} &= \mathbf{N}^{-1} \mathbf{n}\end{aligned}$$

### Residuals:

$$\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{L}$$

## 6.7.1 Linear functional models

**Adjusted observations:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{L}}_{n \times 1} = \mathbf{L}_{n \times 1} + \mathbf{v}_{n \times 1}$$

**Final check:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{L}} = \Phi(\hat{\mathbf{X}})$$

Original functional model

$$\hat{\mathbf{L}} - \Phi(\hat{\mathbf{X}}) \stackrel{!}{=} \mathbf{0}$$

zero within computing precision

## 6.7.1 Linear functional models

### ► Linear functional model

- we obtain linear normal equations
- very easy to solve (linear algebra)

### ► Empirical reference standard deviation (or empirical reference variance $s_0^2$ )

- $n$  = number of observations
- $u$  = number of unknowns

$$s_0 = \sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v}}{n - u}}$$

## 6.7.2 Variance-Covariance Matrices (VCM) for the results

**VCM for the vector of unknowns  $\hat{\mathbf{X}}$ :**

- We know

$$\hat{\mathbf{X}} = (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L} \quad (1)$$

→ For  $\mathbf{L}$  we have given  $\Sigma_{LL}$  resp.  $\mathbf{S}_{LL}$  →  $\mathbf{Q}_{LL}$

- Question: What is the VCM ( $\Sigma_{\hat{\mathbf{X}}\hat{\mathbf{X}}}$ ) of  $\hat{\mathbf{X}}$
- From Variance-Covariance Propagation (VCP), see Section 4.4, we know

$$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{F}\mathbf{L}, \quad \mathbf{Q}_{LL}$$

$$\mathbf{Q}_{xx} = \mathbf{F}\mathbf{Q}_{LL}\mathbf{F}^T$$

## 6.7.2 Variance-Covariance Matrices (VCM) for the results

- Now we apply VCP to (1)  $\hat{\mathbf{X}} = (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L}$ :

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{X}}\hat{\mathbf{X}}} &= (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{A}^T \underbrace{\mathbf{P} \mathbf{Q}_{LL} \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A}}_{\mathbf{I}} (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A})^{-1} \\ &= (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A})^{-1} \underbrace{\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A} (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A})^{-1}}_{\mathbf{I}}\end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{X}}\hat{\mathbf{X}}} = (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A})^{-1}$$

Cofactor Matrix of the unknowns

$$\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{X}}\hat{\mathbf{X}}} = \mathbf{N}^{-1}$$

Inverse of normal matrix

$$\Sigma_{\hat{\mathbf{X}}\hat{\mathbf{X}}} = s_0^2 \cdot \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{X}}\hat{\mathbf{X}}}$$

VCM of the unknowns

## 6.7.2 Variance-Covariance Matrices (VCM) for the results

VCM for functions of the parameters  $\hat{\mathbf{X}}$ :

For any linear function of the parameters

$$\mathbf{f} = \mathbf{F}\hat{\mathbf{X}}$$

we can apply VCP to obtain the cofactor matrix of  $\mathbf{f}$  as

$$\mathbf{Q}_{ff} = \mathbf{F}\mathbf{Q}_{XX}\mathbf{F}^T \quad (2)$$

## 6.7.2 Variance-Covariance Matrices (VCM) for the results

### 1. Cofactor matrix $\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{L}}\hat{\mathbf{L}}}$ for the adjusted observations:

We know

$$\hat{\mathbf{L}} = \mathbf{L} + \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{A}\hat{\mathbf{X}}$$

Application of (2) yields

- Cofactor matrix of the adjusted observations:

$$\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{L}}\hat{\mathbf{L}}} = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{X}}\hat{\mathbf{X}}}\mathbf{A}^T$$

- VCM of the adjusted observations:

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{\hat{\mathbf{L}}\hat{\mathbf{L}}} = s_0^2 \cdot \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{L}}\hat{\mathbf{L}}}$$

## 6.7.2 Variance-Covariance Matrices (VCM) for the results

### 1. Cofactor matrix $Q_{vv}$ for the residuals:

Residuals are obtained from

$$\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{A}\hat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{L}$$

with

$$\hat{\mathbf{X}} = \underbrace{\mathbf{N}^{-1}}_{\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}}} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L}$$

$$\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}}\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L} - \mathbf{L}$$
$$\mathbf{v} = (\mathbf{A}\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}}\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} - \mathbf{I})\mathbf{L}$$

→ Residuals as function of the observations

→ Application of VCP

## 6.7.2 Variance-Covariance Matrices (VCM) for the results

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{Q}_{vv} &= (\mathbf{A}\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}}\mathbf{A}^T\mathbf{P} - \mathbf{I})\mathbf{Q}_{LL}(\mathbf{P}\mathbf{A}\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}}\mathbf{A}^T - \mathbf{I}) \\
 &= \mathbf{A}\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}}\mathbf{A}^T \underbrace{\mathbf{P}\mathbf{Q}_{LL}\mathbf{P}}_{\mathbf{I}} \mathbf{A}\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}}\mathbf{A}^T - \underbrace{\mathbf{Q}_{LL}\mathbf{P}\mathbf{A}\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}}\mathbf{A}^T}_{\mathbf{I}} - \mathbf{A}\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}}\mathbf{A}^T \underbrace{\mathbf{P}\mathbf{Q}_{LL}}_{\mathbf{I}} + \mathbf{Q}_{LL} \\
 &= \underbrace{\mathbf{A}\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}}\mathbf{A}^T}_{\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}}} - \mathbf{A}\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}}\mathbf{A}^T - \mathbf{A}\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}}\mathbf{A}^T + \mathbf{Q}_{LL} \\
 &= \mathbf{Q}_{LL} - \underbrace{\mathbf{A}\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}}\mathbf{A}^T}_{\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{L}\hat{L}}}
 \end{aligned}$$

- Cofactor matrix of the residuals:

$$\mathbf{Q}_{vv} = \mathbf{Q}_{LL} - \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{L}\hat{L}}$$

- VCM of the residuals:

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{vv} = s_0^2 \cdot \mathbf{Q}_{vv}$$

## 6.7.3 Linear functional models, Summary

### Least-squares Adjustment for Linear Adjustment Problems

$$L_1 = a_{11}X_1 + a_{12}X_2 + \cdots + a_{1u}X_u$$

$$L_2 = a_{21}X_1 + a_{22}X_2 + \cdots + a_{2u}X_u$$

$$\vdots \quad \vdots$$

$$L_n = a_{n1}X_1 + a_{n2}X_2 + \cdots + a_{nu}X_u$$

Linear functional model for the unknowns:

Vector of observations:

$$\mathbf{L}_{n,1} = [L_1 \quad L_2 \quad \cdots \quad L_n]^T$$

Variance covariance matrix of the observations:

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{\mathbf{LL}} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_{L_1}^2 & \sigma_{L_1L_2} & \cdots & \sigma_{L_1L_n} \\ \sigma_{L_2L_1} & \sigma_{L_2}^2 & \cdots & \sigma_{L_2L_n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \sigma_{L_nL_1} & \sigma_{L_nL_2} & \cdots & \sigma_{L_n}^2 \end{bmatrix} \text{ with theoretical values } \sigma_i$$

$$\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{LL}} = \begin{bmatrix} s_{L_1}^2 & s_{L_1L_2} & \cdots & s_{L_1L_n} \\ s_{L_2L_1} & s_{L_2}^2 & \cdots & s_{L_2L_n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ s_{L_nL_1} & s_{L_nL_2} & \cdots & s_{L_n}^2 \end{bmatrix} \text{ with empirical values } s_i$$

## 6.7.3 Linear functional models, Summary

Theoretical reference standard deviation:  $\sigma_0$  (or theoretical reference variance  $\sigma_0^2$ )

Cofactor matrix of the observations:  $\mathbf{Q}_{LL} = \frac{1}{\sigma_0^2} \mathbf{\Sigma}_{LL}$  respectively  $\mathbf{Q}_{LL} = \frac{1}{\sigma_0^2} \mathbf{S}_{LL}$

Weight matrix of the observations:  $\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{Q}_{LL}^{-1}$

Vector of adjusted unknowns:  $\hat{\mathbf{X}} = [\hat{X}_1 \quad \hat{X}_2 \quad \cdots \quad \hat{X}_u]^T$

Matrix of coefficients of the linear functional model:  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1u} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2u} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \cdots & a_{nu} \end{bmatrix}$  “Design Matrix”

Vector of residuals:  $\mathbf{v} = [v_1 \quad v_2 \quad \cdots \quad v_n]^T$

Observation equations:  $\mathbf{L} + \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{X}}$

Normal equations:  $\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L}$

Normal matrix:  $\mathbf{N} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A}$

Right hand side of normal equations:  $\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L}$

Normal equations:  $\mathbf{N} \hat{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{n}$

## 6.7.3 Linear functional models, Summary

Inversion of normal matrix:

$$\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{x}}\hat{\mathbf{x}}} = \mathbf{N}_{u,u}^{-1}$$

Solution for the unknowns:

$$\hat{\mathbf{X}}_{u,1} = \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{x}}\hat{\mathbf{x}}}^{-1} \mathbf{n}_{u,1}$$

Vector of residuals:

$$\mathbf{v}_{n,1} = \mathbf{A}_{n,u} \hat{\mathbf{X}}_{u,1} - \mathbf{L}_{n,1}$$

Vector of adjusted observations:

$$\hat{\mathbf{L}}_{n,1} = \mathbf{L}_{n,1} + \mathbf{v}_{n,1}$$

Final check:

$$\hat{\mathbf{L}}_{n,1}^T \boldsymbol{\Phi}_{n,1}^{-1} (\hat{\mathbf{X}}_{u,1})$$

Empirical reference standard deviation:

$$s_0 = \sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v}}{n-u}} \quad (\text{or empirical reference variance } s_0^2)$$

## 6.7.3 Linear functional models, Summary

Cofactor matrix of adjusted unknowns:

$$\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{x}}\hat{\mathbf{x}}}^{u,u}$$

VCM of adjusted unknowns:

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{\hat{\mathbf{x}}\hat{\mathbf{x}}}^{u,u} = s_0^2 \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{x}}\hat{\mathbf{x}}}^{u,u}$$

Cofactor matrix of adjusted observations:

$$\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{L}}\hat{\mathbf{L}}}^{n,n} = \mathbf{A} \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{x}}\hat{\mathbf{x}}}^{u,u} \mathbf{A}^T$$

VCM of adjusted observations:

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{\hat{\mathbf{L}}\hat{\mathbf{L}}}^{n,n} = s_0^2 \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{L}}\hat{\mathbf{L}}}^{n,n}$$

Cofactor matrix of the residuals:

$$\mathbf{Q}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}}^{n,n} = \mathbf{Q}_{\mathbf{L}\mathbf{L}}^{n,n} - \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{L}}\hat{\mathbf{L}}}^{n,n}$$

VCM of the residuals:

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}}^{n,n} = s_0^2 \mathbf{Q}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}}^{n,n}$$

Adjustment\_Theory\_I\_LSA\_Linear.pdf

## 6.7.4 Nonlinear functional models

Example:

Find least squares solution for the following system of nonlinear equations

**Functional model:**

$$\begin{aligned}x + y - 2y^2 &= -4 \\x^2 + y^2 &= 8 \\3x^2 - y^2 &= 7.7\end{aligned}$$

**Stochastic model for the observation:**

$$p_1 = 1, \quad p_2 = 1, \quad p_3 = 1$$

## 6.7.4 Nonlinear functional models

**Observation equations:**

$$-4 + v_1 = \hat{x} + \hat{y} - 2\hat{y}^2$$

$$8 + v_2 = \hat{x}^2 + \hat{y}^2$$

$$7.7 + v_3 = 3\hat{x}^2 - \hat{y}^2$$

Rearranging:

$$v_1 = \hat{x} + \hat{y} - 2\hat{y}^2 + 4$$

$$v_2 = \hat{x}^2 + \hat{y}^2 - 8$$

$$v_3 = 3\hat{x}^2 - \hat{y}^2 - 7.7$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^n p_i v_i^2 \rightarrow \min$$

$$\rightarrow 1 \cdot (\hat{x} + \hat{y} - 2\hat{y}^2 + 4)^2 + 1 \cdot (\hat{x}^2 + \hat{y}^2 - 8)^2 + 1 \cdot (3\hat{x}^2 - \hat{y}^2 - 7.7)^2 \rightarrow \min$$

## 6.7.4 Nonlinear functional models

$$\frac{\partial \sum p_i v_i^2}{\partial x} =$$
$$2(\hat{x} + \hat{y} - 2\hat{y}^2 + 4) + 2(\hat{x}^2 + \hat{y}^2 - 8)(2\hat{x}) + 2(3\hat{x}^2 - \hat{y}^2 - 7.7)(6\hat{x}) = 0$$

$$\frac{\partial \sum p_i v_i^2}{\partial y} =$$
$$2(\hat{x} + \hat{y} - 2\hat{y}^2 + 4)(1 - 4\hat{y}) + 2(\hat{x}^2 + \hat{y}^2 - 8)(2\hat{y}) + 2(3\hat{x}^2 - \hat{y}^2 - 7.7)(-2\hat{y}) = 0$$

**Nonlinear normal equations:**

$$\hat{x} + \hat{y} - 2\hat{y}^2 + 4 + 2\hat{x}^3 + 2\hat{x}\hat{y}^2 - 16\hat{x} + 18\hat{x}^3 - 6\hat{x}\hat{y}^2 - 46.2\hat{x} = 0$$
$$\hat{x} - 6\hat{y}^2 + 4 - 4\hat{x}\hat{y} + 8\hat{y}^3 - 15\hat{y} + 2\hat{x}^2\hat{y} + 2\hat{y}^3 - 16\hat{y} - 6\hat{x}^2\hat{y} + 2\hat{y}^3 + 15.4\hat{y} = 0$$

nonlinear normal equations

## 6.7.4 Nonlinear functional models

- ▶ Nonlinear functional model → nonlinear normal equations
  - Question: How to solve nonlinear normal equations?
  - a) Direct solution (if possible, e.g. for quadratic equations), or
  - b) Linearisation (Taylor-Approximation) of normal equations and iterative solution, or
  - c) Heuristic Approaches, or
  - d) Replace the original functional model by a linearised functional model and iterative solution

## 6.7.4 Nonlinear functional models

### Solution from linearisation of the original functional model

- We replace our nonlinear functional model by an approximation (linear functional model)

**Attention:** We have to compute an iterative solution!

## 6.7.4 Nonlinear functional models

**Nonlinear functional model:**

$$\begin{aligned} -4.0 &= x + y - 2y^2 \\ 8.0 &= x^2 + y^2 \\ 7.7 &= 3x^2 - y^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{L}_{n \times 1} = \Phi_{n \times 1}(\mathbf{X}_{u \times 1}) = \begin{bmatrix} \varphi_1(\mathbf{X}_{u \times 1}) \\ \varphi_2(\mathbf{X}_{u \times 1}) \\ \vdots \\ \varphi_n(\mathbf{X}_{u \times 1}) \end{bmatrix}$$

**Question:** How can we find a linear approximation?

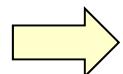
→ Taylor series approximation for each equation

## 6.7.4 Nonlinear functional models

**Taylor series approximation:**

$$\mathbf{L}_{n \times 1} = \Phi_{n \times 1}(\mathbf{X}_{u \times 1}) = \Phi_{n \times 1}(\mathbf{X}_{u \times 1}^0) + \underbrace{\left( \frac{\partial \Phi(\mathbf{X})}{\partial \mathbf{X}} \right)_{0 \times u} (\mathbf{X} - \mathbf{X}^0)_{u \times 1}}_{\text{First-order Taylor series approximation at the place of the initial values } \mathbf{X}^0} + \dots$$

First-order Taylor series approximation at the place of the initial values  $\mathbf{X}^0$



**Start of iterative computing**

$\mathbf{X}^0$ : Initial values (starting values, approximations) for the unknowns

Initial values have to be close to the final solution, otherwise

- computation will not converge, or
- computation can converge to a local min for  $\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v} \rightarrow \min \rightarrow$  worst case!

## 6.7.4 Nonlinear functional models

We introduce:

$$\mathbf{L}_{n \times 1}^0 = \Phi_{n \times 1}(\mathbf{X}_{u \times 1}^0) \quad \text{observations as functions of the unknowns}$$

$$\mathbf{l}_{n \times 1} = \mathbf{L}_{n \times 1} - \mathbf{L}_{n \times 1}^0 \quad \text{vector of reduced observations}$$

$$\Sigma_{ll} = \Sigma_{LL} \quad \text{from variance covariance propagation  
with functional model } \mathbf{l} = \mathbf{L} - \mathbf{L}^0$$

$$\mathbf{x}_{u \times 1} = \mathbf{X} - \mathbf{X}^0 \quad \text{vector of reduced unknowns  
vector of corrections for the unknowns}$$

$$\mathbf{J}_{n \times u} = \left( \frac{\partial \Phi(\mathbf{X})}{\partial \mathbf{X}} \right)_{0_{n \times u}} \quad \text{Jacobian matrix, contains the partial derivatives  
of each equation of the functional model}$$

## 6.7.4 Nonlinear functional models

Linearised functional model:

$$\underbrace{\mathbf{L} - \underbrace{\Phi(\mathbf{X}^0)}_{\mathbf{L}^0}}_{\mathbf{l}} = \underbrace{\left( \frac{\partial \Phi(\mathbf{X})}{\partial \mathbf{X}} \right)_0}_{\mathbf{J}} \underbrace{(\mathbf{X} - \mathbf{X}^0)}_{\mathbf{x}}$$

$$\mathbf{l}_{n \times 1} = \mathbf{J}_{n \times u} \mathbf{x}_{u \times 1}$$

with

$$\mathbf{l}_{n \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} L_1 - \varphi_1(\mathbf{X}^0) \\ L_2 - \varphi_2(\mathbf{X}^0) \\ \vdots \\ L_n - \varphi_n(\mathbf{X}^0) \end{bmatrix}$$

## 6.7.4 Nonlinear functional models

and with

$$\mathbf{J}_{n \times u} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial \varphi_1(\mathbf{X}^0)}{\partial X_1^0} & \frac{\partial \varphi_1(\mathbf{X}^0)}{\partial X_2^0} & \cdots & \frac{\partial \varphi_1(\mathbf{X}^0)}{\partial X_u^0} \\ \frac{\partial \varphi_2(\mathbf{X}^0)}{\partial X_1^0} & \frac{\partial \varphi_2(\mathbf{X}^0)}{\partial X_2^0} & \cdots & \frac{\partial \varphi_2(\mathbf{X}^0)}{\partial X_u^0} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \frac{\partial \varphi_n(\mathbf{X}^0)}{\partial X_1^0} & \frac{\partial \varphi_n(\mathbf{X}^0)}{\partial X_2^0} & \cdots & \frac{\partial \varphi_n(\mathbf{X}^0)}{\partial X_u^0} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} j_{11} & j_{12} & \cdots & j_{1u} \\ j_{21} & j_{22} & \cdots & j_{2u} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ j_{n1} & j_{n2} & \cdots & j_{nu} \end{bmatrix}$$

## 6.7.4 Nonlinear functional models

**Now:** We take elements of matrix  $\mathbf{J}$  and insert them into matrix  $\mathbf{A}$

$$\mathbf{A}_{n \times u} = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1u} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2u} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \cdots & a_{nu} \end{bmatrix}$$

with

$$\begin{aligned} a_{11} &= j_{11}, & a_{12} &= j_{12}, & \dots, & a_{1u} &= j_{1u} \\ && &\vdots && & \\ a_{n1} &= j_{n1}, & a_{n2} &= j_{n2}, & \dots, & a_{nu} &= j_{nu} \end{aligned}$$

## 6.7.4 Nonlinear functional models

We obtain:

$$\mathbf{l}_{n \times 1} = \mathbf{A}_{n \times u} \mathbf{x}_{u \times 1}$$

Advantage of linearisation of the functional model:

We can apply the simple algorithm for the linear case!

Observation equations:

$$\mathbf{l}_{n \times 1} + \mathbf{v}_{n \times 1} = \mathbf{A}_{n \times u} \hat{\mathbf{x}}_{u \times 1}$$

with

## 6.7.4 Nonlinear functional models

**Vector of residuals:**

$$\mathbf{v}_{n \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \\ \vdots \\ v_n \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{here} \quad \mathbf{v}_{3 \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \\ v_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

**Vector of adjusted reduced unknowns:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{x}}_{u \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{x}_1 \\ \hat{x}_2 \\ \vdots \\ \hat{x}_u \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{here} \quad \hat{\mathbf{x}}_{2 \times 1} = \begin{bmatrix} d\hat{x} \\ d\hat{y} \end{bmatrix}$$

## 6.7.4 Nonlinear functional models

$$\Omega = \sum_{i=1}^n p_i v_i^2 \rightarrow \min$$

In matrix notation:  $\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v} \rightarrow \min$  with  $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{A}\hat{\mathbf{x}} - \mathbf{l}$

$$\begin{aligned}\Omega &= (\mathbf{A}\hat{\mathbf{x}} - \mathbf{l})^T \mathbf{P} (\mathbf{A}\hat{\mathbf{x}} - \mathbf{l}) \\ &\quad \vdots \\ &= \hat{\mathbf{x}}^T \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{x}} - 2 \cdot \hat{\mathbf{x}}^T \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{l} + \mathbf{l}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{l}\end{aligned}$$

**Minimum:**

$$\frac{\partial \Omega}{\partial \hat{\mathbf{x}}^T} = 2 \cdot \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{x}} - 2 \cdot \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{l} = 0$$

$$\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{x}} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{l}$$

## 6.7.4 Nonlinear functional models

### Normal Equations:

$$\underbrace{\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A}}_{\mathbf{N} \atop u \times u} \hat{\mathbf{x}} = \underbrace{\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{l}}_{\mathbf{n} \atop u \times 1}$$

- $\mathbf{N}_{u \times u} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A}$ : Normal matrix
- $\mathbf{n}_{u \times 1} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{l}$ : Right hand side of normal equations

If  $\mathbf{N}$  regular  $\rightarrow$  we can compute  $\mathbf{N}^{-1}$

### Solution of normal equations:

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{\mathbf{x}} &= (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{l} \\ \hat{\mathbf{x}} &= \mathbf{N}^{-1} \mathbf{n}\end{aligned}$$

What is  $\hat{\mathbf{x}}$ ?  $\rightarrow \hat{\mathbf{x}}$  is a correction for the initial values  $\mathbf{X}^0$

## 6.7.4 Nonlinear functional models

**Adjusted unknowns:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{X}^0 + \hat{\mathbf{x}}$$

**Residuals:**

$$\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{A}\hat{\mathbf{x}} - \mathbf{l}$$

**Adjusted observations:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{L}} = \mathbf{L} + \mathbf{v}$$

## 6.7.4 Nonlinear functional models

**Attention:**  $\hat{\mathbf{X}}$  is solution for the linearised problem (approximation)

- We have to perform iterative computation to reach final solution
- We have to introduce  $\hat{\mathbf{X}}$  as new approximation  $\mathbf{X}^0$  and perform the adjustment again and again!

**Question:** How often do we have to repeat the computation?

**Answer:** Until

- a) the corrections for the unknowns  $\hat{\mathbf{x}}$  become sufficiently small
- b) final check  $\hat{\mathbf{L}} - \Phi(\hat{\mathbf{X}}) \stackrel{!}{\approx} \mathbf{0}$

## 6.7.4 Nonlinear functional models

a) „sufficiently small“

If our unknowns are coordinates and we want to obtain results with mm ( $10^{-3}$  m)  $\rightarrow \max |\hat{x}_i| \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, u \leq 10^{-5}$

Rule:  $\max |\hat{x}_i|$  should be two orders of magnitude smaller than the resolution of the result

b)  $\hat{\mathbf{L}} - \Phi(\hat{\mathbf{X}}) \stackrel{!}{\approx} \mathbf{0}$        $\Phi(\hat{\mathbf{X}})$ : Original nonlinear functional model

Result contains:

- Computation error
- Linearisation error

→ “How far away is my solution for the linearized problem from the solution for the nonlinear problem”

## 6.7.4 Nonlinear functional models

Rule:

$$\max |\hat{L}_i - \Phi_i(\hat{\mathbf{X}})| \text{ should be smaller than } 10^{-8}$$

- If these break-off conditions are not met,  
continue with iterative computation
  
- **Attention:** Introduce  $\hat{\mathbf{X}}$  as new starting values  $\mathbf{X}^0$   
and start iterative computing at step “

Prof. Dr.-Ing. Frank Neitzel | Adjustment Theory I

## 6.7.5 Variance-Covariance Matrices (VCM) for the results

**Precision measures** (see also Section 6.7.2):

- Empirical reference standard deviation:  $s_0 = \sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v}}{n-u}}$
- $\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}} = \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{x}\hat{x}}$  from variance covariance propagation  
with functional model  $\hat{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{X}^0 + \hat{\mathbf{x}}$
- VCM of adjusted unknowns:  $\Sigma_{\hat{X}\hat{X}} = s_0^2 \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}}$  with  $\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}} = \mathbf{N}^{-1}$
- Cofactor matrix of adjusted observations:  $\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{L}\hat{L}} = \mathbf{A} \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}} \mathbf{A}^T$
- VCM of adjusted observations:  $\Sigma_{\hat{L}\hat{L}} = s_0^2 \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{L}\hat{L}}$
- Cofactor matrix of residuals:  $\mathbf{Q}_{vv} = \mathbf{Q}_{LL} - \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{L}\hat{L}}$
- VCM of residuals:  $\Sigma_{vv} = s_0^2 \mathbf{Q}_{vv}$

## 6.7.6 Nonlinear functional models, Example

Example: Find least squares solution for the unknown parameters  
and compute their standard deviation

**Functional model:**

$$\varphi_1: 4.0 = x + y - 2y^2 \quad (1)$$

$$\varphi_2: 8.0 = x^2 + y^2 \quad (2)$$

$$\varphi_3: 7.7 = 3x^2 - y^2 \quad (3)$$

Values 4.0, 8.0, 7.7 are equally weighted and uncorrelated observations

Parameters  $x, y$  are unknowns

**Observation vector:**

$$\mathbf{L} = \begin{bmatrix} 4.0 \\ 8.0 \\ 7.7 \end{bmatrix}$$

## 6.7.6 Nonlinear functional models, Example

**Stochastic model of the observations:**

$$p_1 = 1, \quad p_2 = 1, \quad p_3 = 1$$

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{I}$$

**Vector of adjusted unknowns:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{x} \\ \hat{y} \end{bmatrix}$$

Nonlinear functional model → solution from iterative computing with linearised functional model → introduction of approximate values  $x^0, y^0$

## 6.7.6 Nonlinear functional models, Example

→ **Vector of starting values:**

$$\mathbf{x}^0 = \begin{bmatrix} x^0 \\ y^0 \end{bmatrix}$$

**Vector of adjusted reduced unknowns:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} d\hat{x} \\ d\hat{y} \end{bmatrix} = \hat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{x}^0 = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{x} - x^0 \\ \hat{y} - y^0 \end{bmatrix}$$

**Vector of reduced observations:**

$$\mathbf{l} = \begin{bmatrix} 4.0 - (x^0 + y^0 - 2(y^0)^2) \\ 8.0 - ((x^0)^2 + (y^0)^2) \\ 7.7 - (3(x^0)^2 - (y^0)^2) \end{bmatrix}$$

## 6.7.6 Nonlinear functional models, Example

Jacobian matrix:

$$\mathbf{J} = \begin{bmatrix} \varphi_1 & \begin{matrix} x^0 & y^0 \\ \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial x^0} & \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial y^0} \end{matrix} \\ \varphi_2 & \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial \varphi_2}{\partial x^0} & \frac{\partial \varphi_2}{\partial y^0} \end{bmatrix} \\ \varphi_3 & \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial \varphi_3}{\partial x^0} & \frac{\partial \varphi_3}{\partial y^0} \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \varphi_1 & x^0 & y^0 \\ \varphi_2 & 1 & (1 - 4y^0) \\ \varphi_3 & 2x^0 & 2y^0 \\ & 6x^0 & -2y^0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Design matrix:

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & (1 - 4y^0) \\ 2x^0 & 2y^0 \\ 6x^0 & -2y^0 \end{bmatrix}$$

## 6.7.6 Nonlinear functional models, Example

Normal equations:

$$\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{x}} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{l}$$

Solutions of normal equations:

$$\hat{\mathbf{x}} = (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{l}$$

Adjusted unknowns:

$$\hat{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{X}^0 + \hat{\mathbf{x}}$$

Residuals:

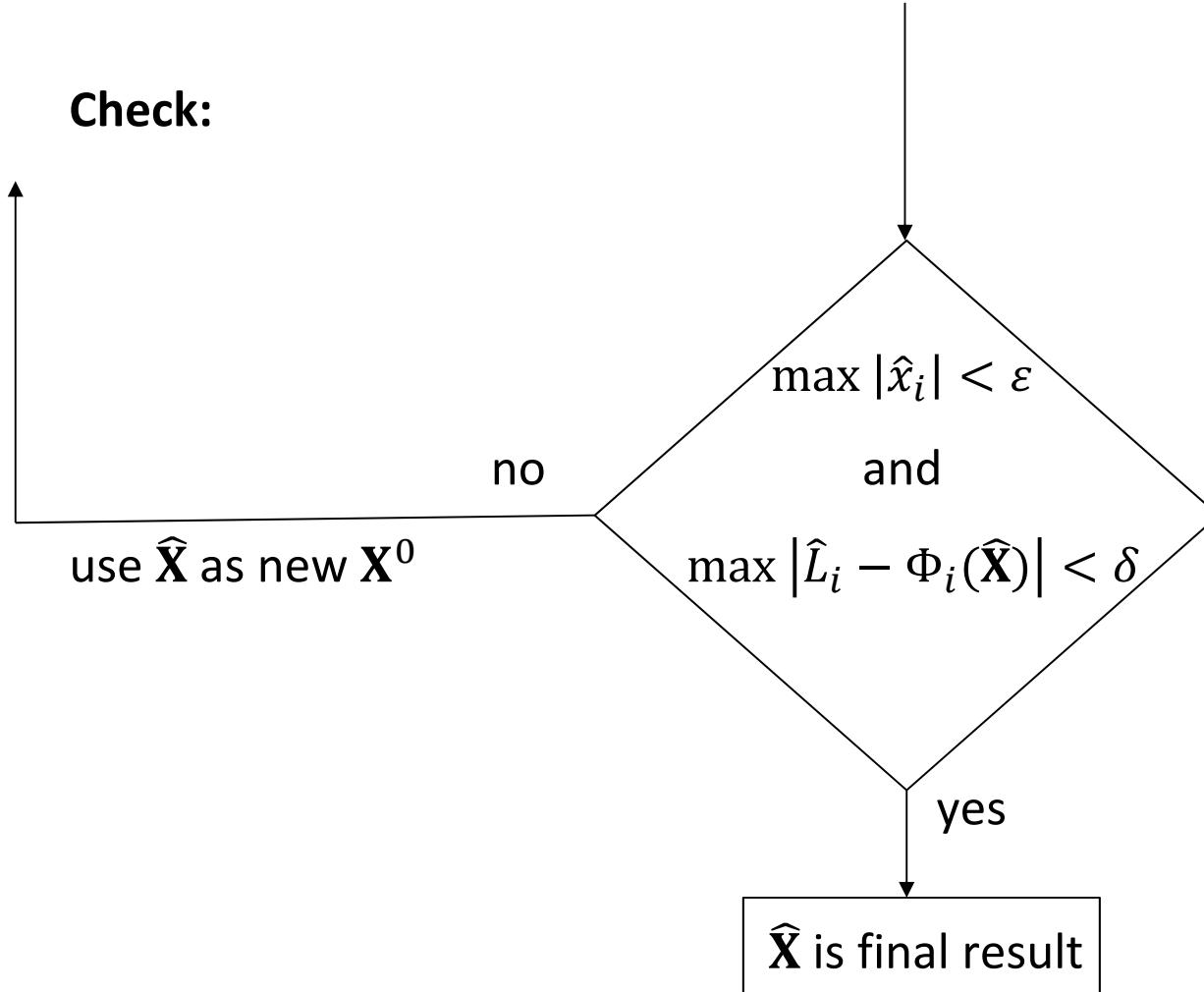
$$\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{x}} - \mathbf{l}$$

Adjusted observations:

$$\hat{\mathbf{L}} = \mathbf{L} + \mathbf{v}$$

## 6.7.6 Nonlinear functional models, Example

Check:



## 6.7.6 Nonlinear functional models, Example

**Empirical reference standard deviation:**

$$s_0 = \sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v}}{n - u}}$$

**VCM of adjusted unknowns:**

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}} = s_0^2 \cdot \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}} \quad \text{with} \quad \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}} = \mathbf{N}^{-1}$$

## 6.7.6 Nonlinear functional models, Example

**Standard deviation of unknowns:**

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}} = s_0^2 \cdot \begin{bmatrix} q_{\hat{x}\hat{x}} & q_{\hat{x}\hat{y}} \\ q_{\hat{y}\hat{x}} & q_{\hat{y}\hat{y}} \end{bmatrix}$$

- Cofactor for unknown value  $x$ :  $q_{\hat{x}\hat{x}}$
- Cofactor for unknown value  $y$ :  $q_{\hat{y}\hat{y}}$

$$s_{\hat{x}} = \sqrt{s_0^2 \cdot q_{\hat{x}\hat{x}}} = s_0 \cdot \sqrt{q_{\hat{x}\hat{x}}}$$
$$s_{\hat{y}} = \sqrt{s_0^2 \cdot q_{\hat{y}\hat{y}}} = s_0 \cdot \sqrt{q_{\hat{y}\hat{y}}}$$

## 6.7.7 Nonlinear functional models, Summary

### Least-squares Adjustment for Nonlinear Adjustment Problems

- Iterative solution with linearized functional model -

$$L_1 = \varphi_1(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_u)$$

$$L_2 = \varphi_2(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_u)$$

$$\vdots \quad \vdots$$

$$L_n = \varphi_n(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_u)$$

Nonlinear functional model for the unknowns:

$$\mathbf{L} = \Phi(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{bmatrix} \varphi_1(\mathbf{X}) \\ \vdots \\ \varphi_n(\mathbf{X}) \end{bmatrix}$$

Nonlinear functional model in matrix notation:

$$\mathbf{L}_{n,1} = [L_1 \quad L_2 \quad \dots \quad L_n]^T$$

Vector of observations:

Variance covariance matrix of the observations:

$$\Sigma_{LL} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_{L_1}^2 & \sigma_{L_1 L_2} & \dots & \sigma_{L_1 L_n} \\ \sigma_{L_2 L_1} & \sigma_{L_2}^2 & \dots & \sigma_{L_2 L_n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \sigma_{L_n L_1} & \sigma_{L_n L_2} & \dots & \sigma_{L_n}^2 \end{bmatrix} \text{ with theoretical values } \sigma_i$$

$$\mathbf{S}_{LL} = \begin{bmatrix} s_{L_1}^2 & s_{L_1 L_2} & \dots & s_{L_1 L_n} \\ s_{L_2 L_1} & s_{L_2}^2 & \dots & s_{L_2 L_n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ s_{L_n L_1} & s_{L_n L_2} & \dots & s_{L_n}^2 \end{bmatrix} \text{ with empirical values } s_i$$

## 6.7.7 Nonlinear functional models, Summary

VCM of the reduced observations from variance covariance propagation with the functional model  $\mathbf{I} = \mathbf{L} - \mathbf{L}^0$

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{\mathbf{II}} = \boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{\mathbf{LL}}$$

with theoretical values  $\sigma_i$

$$\boldsymbol{S}_{\mathbf{II}} = \boldsymbol{S}_{\mathbf{LL}}$$

with empirical values  $s_i$

Theoretical reference standard deviation:

$$\sigma_0 \quad (\text{or theoretical reference variance } \sigma_0^2)$$

Cofactor matrix of the observations and reduced observations:

$$\boldsymbol{Q}_{\mathbf{LL}} = \frac{1}{\sigma_0^2} \boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{\mathbf{LL}} \quad \text{respectively} \quad \boldsymbol{Q}_{\mathbf{LL}} = \frac{1}{\sigma_0^2} \boldsymbol{S}_{\mathbf{LL}}$$

Weight matrix of the observations and reduced observations:

$$\boldsymbol{P} = \boldsymbol{Q}_{\mathbf{LL}}^{-1}$$

Vector of adjusted unknowns:

$$\hat{\mathbf{X}} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{X}_1 & \hat{X}_2 & \cdots & \hat{X}_u \end{bmatrix}^T$$

Vector of initial values  
starting values for the unknowns:  
approximations

$$\mathbf{X}^0 = \begin{bmatrix} X_1^0 & X_2^0 & \cdots & X_u^0 \end{bmatrix}^T$$

Vector of adjusted reduced unknowns:

$$\hat{\mathbf{x}} = \hat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{X}^0$$

## 6.7.7 Nonlinear functional models, Summary

→ Observations as functions of the approximations for the unknowns:

$$\underset{n,1}{\mathbf{L}} = \underset{n,1}{\Phi}(\underset{u,1}{\mathbf{X}})$$

Vector of reduced observations:

$$\underset{n,1}{\mathbf{l}} = \underset{n,1}{\mathbf{L}} - \underset{n,1}{\mathbf{L}}^0$$

Jacobian matrix:

$$\underset{n,u}{\mathbf{J}} = \left( \frac{\partial \underset{n,1}{\Phi}(\mathbf{X})}{\partial \mathbf{X}} \right)_{\mathbf{x}=\mathbf{x}^0} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial \varphi_1(\mathbf{X})}{\partial X_1} & \frac{\partial \varphi_1(\mathbf{X})}{\partial X_2} & \dots & \frac{\partial \varphi_1(\mathbf{X})}{\partial X_u} \\ \frac{\partial \varphi_2(\mathbf{X})}{\partial X_1} & \frac{\partial \varphi_2(\mathbf{X})}{\partial X_2} & \dots & \frac{\partial \varphi_2(\mathbf{X})}{\partial X_u} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \frac{\partial \varphi_n(\mathbf{X})}{\partial X_1} & \frac{\partial \varphi_n(\mathbf{X})}{\partial X_2} & \dots & \frac{\partial \varphi_n(\mathbf{X})}{\partial X_u} \end{bmatrix}_{\mathbf{x}=\mathbf{x}^0}$$

Coefficient matrix of the linearized functional model:  $\underset{n,u}{\mathbf{A}} = \underset{n,u}{\mathbf{J}}$  “Design Matrix”

Vector of residuals:

$$\underset{n,1}{\mathbf{v}} = [v_1 \quad v_2 \quad \cdots \quad v_n]^T$$

Observation equations:

$$\underset{n,1}{\mathbf{l}} + \underset{n,1}{\mathbf{v}} = \underset{n,u}{\mathbf{A}} \underset{u,1}{\hat{\mathbf{x}}}$$

Normal equations:

$$\underset{u,n}{\mathbf{A}}^T \underset{n,n}{\mathbf{P}} \underset{n,u}{\mathbf{A}} \underset{u,1}{\hat{\mathbf{x}}} = \underset{u,n}{\mathbf{A}}^T \underset{n,n}{\mathbf{P}} \underset{n,1}{\mathbf{l}}$$

Normal matrix:

$$\underset{u,u}{\mathbf{N}} = \underset{u,n}{\mathbf{A}}^T \underset{n,n}{\mathbf{P}} \underset{n,u}{\mathbf{A}}$$

## 6.7.7 Nonlinear functional models, Summary

Right hand side of normal equations:

$$\underset{u,1}{\mathbf{n}} = \underset{u,n}{\mathbf{A}^T} \underset{n,n}{\mathbf{P}} \underset{n,1}{\mathbf{l}}$$

Normal equations:

$$\underset{u,u}{\mathbf{N}} \underset{u,1}{\hat{\mathbf{x}}} = \underset{u,1}{\mathbf{n}}$$

Inversion of normal matrix:

$$\underset{u,u}{\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{x}}\hat{\mathbf{x}}}} = \underset{u,u}{\mathbf{N}^{-1}}$$

Solution of normal equations:

$$\underset{u,1}{\hat{\mathbf{x}}} = \underset{u,u}{\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{x}}\hat{\mathbf{x}}}} \underset{u,1}{\mathbf{n}}$$

Solution for the unknowns:

$$\underset{u,1}{\hat{\mathbf{X}}} = \underset{u,1}{\hat{\mathbf{X}}^0} + \underset{u,1}{\hat{\mathbf{x}}}$$

Vector of residuals:

$$\underset{n,1}{\mathbf{v}} = \underset{n,u}{\mathbf{A}} \underset{u,1}{\hat{\mathbf{x}}} - \underset{n,1}{\mathbf{l}}$$

Vector of adjusted observations:

$$\underset{n,1}{\hat{\mathbf{L}}} = \underset{n,1}{\mathbf{L}} + \underset{n,1}{\mathbf{v}}$$

Check 1:

$$\max |\hat{x}_i| \leq \varepsilon \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, u \quad \text{MatLab: } \max(\text{abs}(\mathbf{x\_hat}))$$

Check 2:

$$\max |\hat{L}_i - \varphi_i(\hat{\mathbf{X}})| \leq \delta \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, n$$

If  $\left\{ (\max |\hat{x}_i| \leq \varepsilon \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, u) \wedge (\max |\hat{L}_i - \varphi_i(\hat{\mathbf{X}})| \leq \delta \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, n) \right\}$

$\hat{\mathbf{X}}$  is the solution for the nonlinear adjustment problem  
Else

Use  $\hat{\mathbf{X}}$  as new approximation for the unknowns  $\mathbf{X}^0$  and continue with step “→”

## 6.7.7 Nonlinear functional models, Summary

Empirical reference standard deviation:

$$s_0 = \sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v}}{n-u}} \quad (\text{or empirical reference variance } s_0^2)$$

Cofactor matrix of adjusted unknowns from variance covariance propagation with the functional model  $\hat{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{X}^0 + \hat{\mathbf{x}}$

$$\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{x}}\hat{\mathbf{x}}} = \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{x}}\hat{\mathbf{x}}}$$

VCM of adjusted unknowns:

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{\hat{\mathbf{x}}\hat{\mathbf{x}}} = s_0^2 \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{x}}\hat{\mathbf{x}}}$$

Cofactor matrix of adjusted observations:

$$\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{L}}\hat{\mathbf{L}}} = \mathbf{A} \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{x}}\hat{\mathbf{x}}} \mathbf{A}^T$$

VCM of adjusted observations:

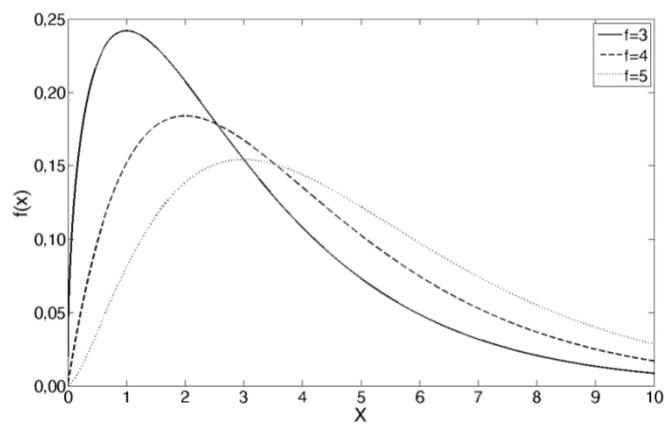
$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{\hat{\mathbf{L}}\hat{\mathbf{L}}} = s_0^2 \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{L}}\hat{\mathbf{L}}}$$

Cofactor matrix of the residuals:

$$\mathbf{Q}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}} = \mathbf{Q}_{\mathbf{L}\mathbf{L}} - \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{L}}\hat{\mathbf{L}}}$$

VCM of the residuals:

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}} = s_0^2 \mathbf{Q}_{\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}}$$



#### Copyright notice:

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

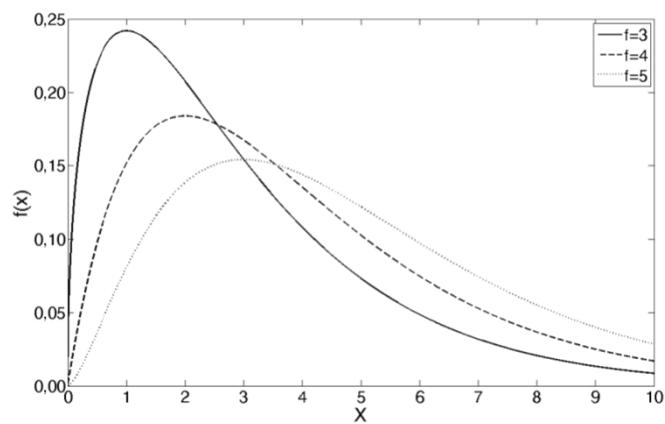
Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.

# Adjustment Theory I

## Chapter 6 – Introduction to Least Squares Adjustment

Prof. Dr.-Ing Frank Neitzel | Institute of Geodesy and Geoinformation Science



#### Copyright notice:

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.

# Adjustment Theory I

## Chapter 7 – Applications of Least Squares Adjustment

Prof. Dr.-Ing Frank Neitzel | Institute of Geodesy and Geoinformation Science

Version: 09.12.2024

# Contents

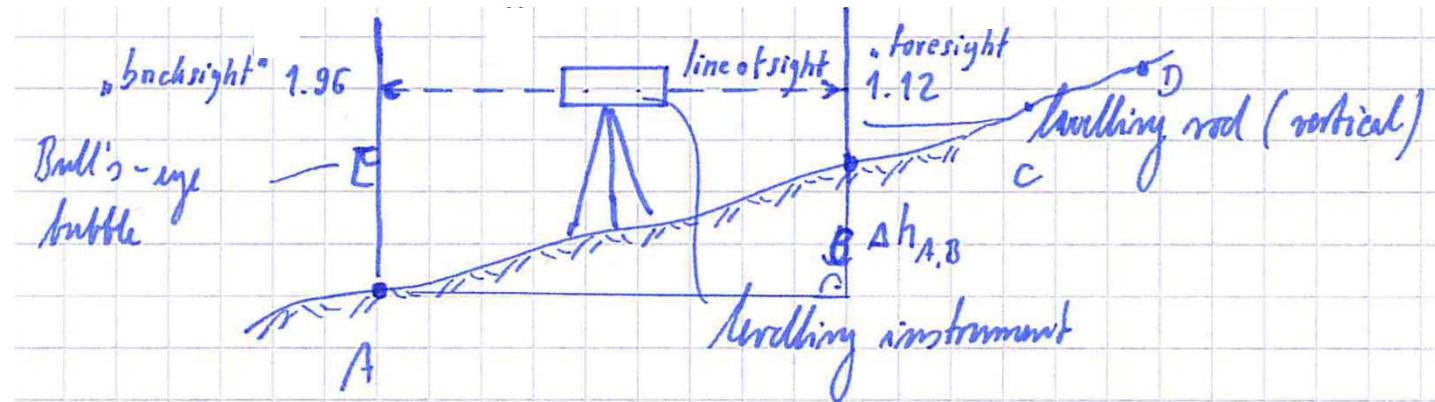
1. Definitions
2. Random variables
3. The random vector
4. Propagation of observation errors
5. The Gaussian or Normal Distribution
6. Introduction to least squares adjustment
7. Applications of least squares adjustment
8. Least squares adjustment with constraints  
for the unknowns parameters
9. Least squares adjustment with constant values  
in the functional model

# 7. Applications of Least Squares Adjustment

## 7.1 Adjustment of Levelling Networks

**Basic idea of differential levelling:**

Determination of the elevation difference between points A and B by measuring the vertical distance from a horizontal line of sight



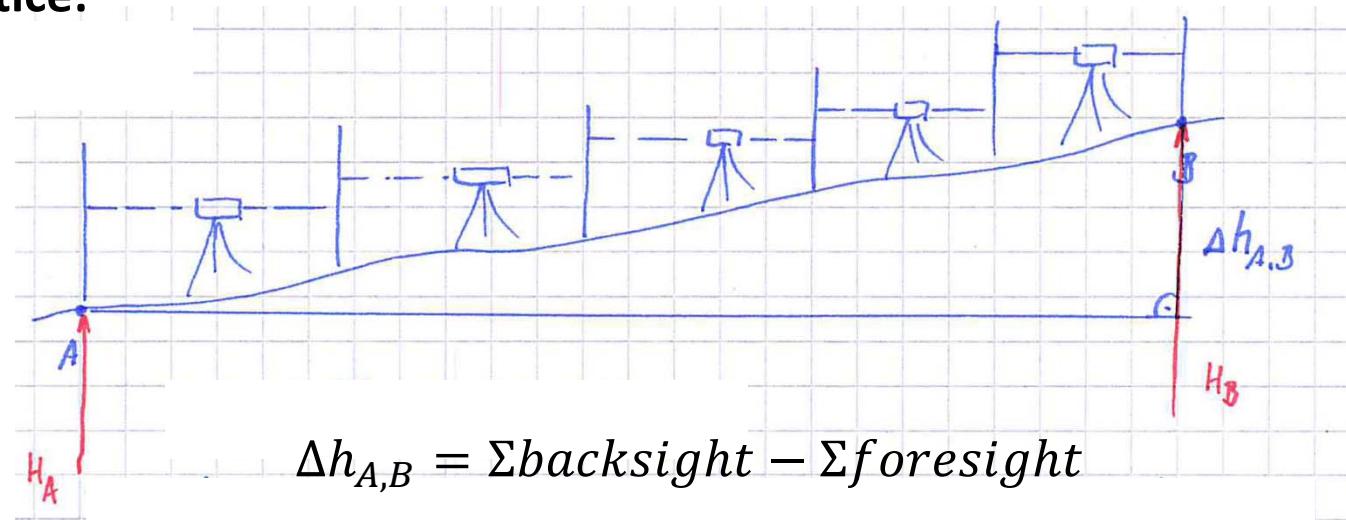
Levelling instrument  $\hat{=}$  Instrument capable of generating a horizontal line of sight!

Elevation difference between points A and B:  $1.96 - 1.12 = 0.84$

$$\text{"backsight"} - \text{"foresight"} = \Delta h$$

## 7.1 Adjustment of Levelling Networks

In practice:



$$\Delta h_{A,B} = \Sigma \text{backsight} - \Sigma \text{foresight}$$

→  $\Delta h$  is regarded as observation with corresponding precision / weight

For an adjustment within the Gauss-Markov Model (parametric adjustment)

$$\mathbf{L} = \Phi(\mathbf{X})$$

we have to introduce appropriate unknowns to express our observations as functions of unknowns

## 7.1 Adjustment of Levelling Networks

**Question:** What are appropriate unknowns in a levelling network (height network)?

**Answer:** Heights! (1D-coordinates)

$$\Delta h_{A,B} = H_B - H_A$$

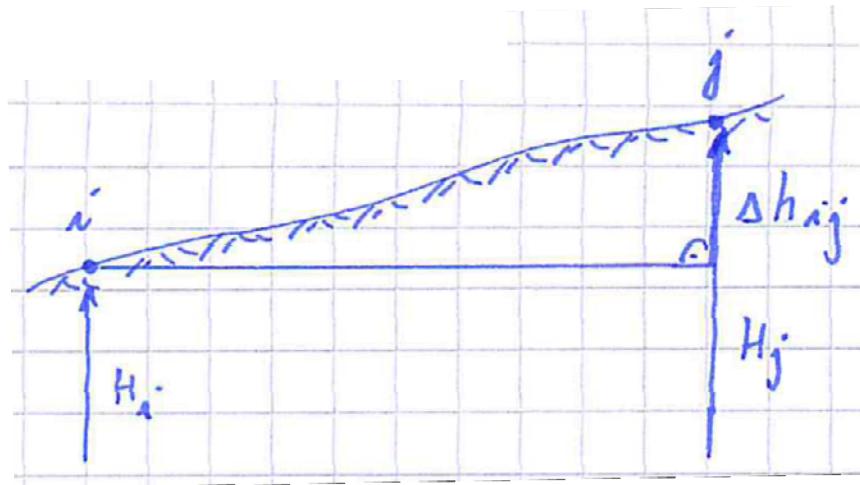
observation      unknowns

**Please note:**

In many cases the introduction of coordinates as unknowns is recommended in the Gauss-Markov Model

## 7.1 Adjustment of Levelling Networks

### Functional model:



Note:

$\Delta h_{i,j}$  → relative measurements

$H_j, H_i$  → absolute values

$$\Delta h_{ij} = H_j - H_i$$

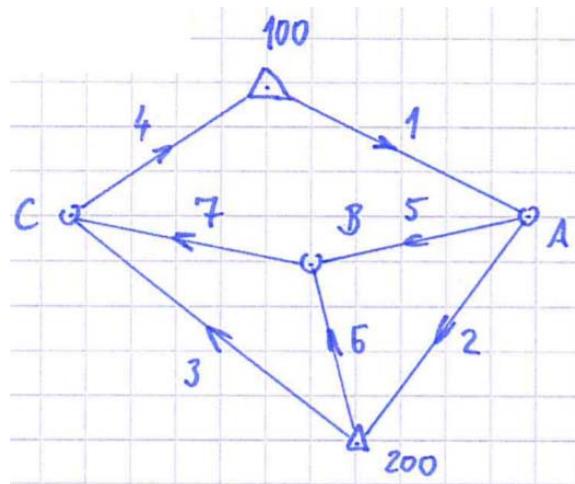
### Observation equations:

Height differences are introduced as observations. As with all observations these are subject to random deviations → We have to introduce residuals  $v_{\Delta h_{ij}}$

$$\Delta h_{ij} + v_{\Delta h_{ij}} = H_j - H_i$$

## 7.1 Adjustment of Levelling Networks

### Example 1:



**Given:**

- Heights of the benchmark points

Point No.	Height $H$ [m]
100	100.000
200	107.500

- Observed elevation differences

Line	Observed elevation diff. [m]
1	5.100
2	2.340
3	-1.250
4	-6.130
5	-0.680
6	-3.000
7	1.700

The heights of the benchmark points can be regarded as fixed (error-free) values, the observations are equally weighted and uncorrelated

Determine the adjusted heights of points A, B, C and their standard deviation

## 7.1 Adjustment of Levelling Networks

### General considerations:

- What are our unknowns?
  - Heights of points  $A, B, C$
  - We introduce  $H_A, H_B, H_C$
- What are our observations?
  - Elevation differences
  - $\Delta h_{100,A}, \Delta h_{A,200}, \Delta h_{200,C}, \Delta h_{C,100}, \Delta h_{A,B}, \Delta h_{200,B}, \Delta h_{B,C}$
- What are our fixed values?
  - $H_{100}, H_{200}$
- Redundancy?
  - $r = n - u \rightarrow r = 7 - 3 \rightarrow r = 4$

## 7.1 Adjustment of Levelling Networks

**Functional model:**

$$\Delta h_{100,A} = H_A - H_{100}$$

$$\Delta h_{A,200} = H_{200} - H_A$$

$$\Delta h_{200,C} = H_C - H_{200}$$

$$\Delta h_{C,100} = H_{100} - H_C$$

$$\Delta h_{A,B} = H_B - H_A$$

$$\Delta h_{200,B} = H_B - H_{200}$$

$$\Delta h_{B,C} = H_C - H_B$$

We insert the fixed values for  $H_{100}$  and  $H_{200}$  and bring them to the left-hand side of the equations ...

... Functional model

$$\varphi_1: \Delta h_{100,A} + 100.000 = H_A$$

$$\varphi_2: \Delta h_{A,200} - 107.500 = -H_A$$

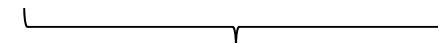
$$\varphi_3: \Delta h_{200,C} + 107.500 = H_C$$

$$\varphi_4: \Delta h_{C,100} - 100.000 = -H_C$$

$$\varphi_5: \Delta h_{A,B} = H_B - H_A$$

$$\varphi_6: \Delta h_{200,B} + 107.500 = H_B$$

$$\varphi_7: \Delta h_{B,C} = H_C - H_B$$

 A horizontal brace is positioned below the last three equations ( $\varphi_5$ ,  $\varphi_6$ , and  $\varphi_7$ ) to group them together.

observation vector  $\mathbf{L}'$

Linear or nonlinear? → Linear!

## 7.1 Adjustment of Levelling Networks

**Observation equations:**

$$\Delta h_{100,A} + 100.000 + v_1 = \hat{H}_A$$

$$\Delta h_{A,200} - 107.500 + v_2 = -\hat{H}_A$$

$$\Delta h_{200,C} + 107.500 + v_3 = \hat{H}_C$$

$$\Delta h_{C,100} - 100.000 + v_4 = -\hat{H}_C$$

$$\Delta h_{A,B} + v_5 = \hat{H}_B - \hat{H}_A$$

$$\Delta h_{200,B} + 107.500 + v_6 = \hat{H}_B$$

$$\Delta h_{B,C} + v_7 = \hat{H}_C - \hat{H}_B$$

## 7.1 Adjustment of Levelling Networks

**Observation vector:**

$$\mathbf{L}' = \begin{bmatrix} \Delta h_{100,A} + 100.000 \\ \Delta h_{A,200} - 107.500 \\ \Delta h_{200,C} + 107.500 \\ \Delta h_{C,100} - 100.000 \\ \Delta h_{A,B} \\ \Delta h_{200,B} + 107.500 \\ \Delta h_{B,C} \end{bmatrix}$$

**Vector of residuals:**

$$\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \\ v_3 \\ v_4 \\ v_5 \\ v_6 \\ v_7 \end{bmatrix}$$

## 7.1 Adjustment of Levelling Networks

**Stochastic Model of the observations:**

$$p_1 = 1, p_2 = 1, \dots, p_7 = 1 \rightarrow \mathbf{P} = \mathbf{I}$$

**Vector of unknowns:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{X}} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{H}_A \\ \hat{H}_B \\ \hat{H}_C \end{bmatrix}$$

**Design Matrix** (Matrix with coefficients of the linear functional model):

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{array}{c} H_A & H_B & H_C \\ \hline \varphi_1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \varphi_2 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ \varphi_3 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ \varphi_4 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ \varphi_5 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ \varphi_6 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \varphi_7 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{array}$$

## 7.1 Adjustment of Levelling Networks

**Normal equations:**

$$\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L}'$$

with

$$\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{I}$$

$$\hat{\mathbf{X}} = (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L}'$$

with

$$(\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A})^{-1} = \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{X}} \hat{\mathbf{X}}}$$

**Residuals:**

$$\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{L}'$$

**Adjusted observations:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{L}}' = \mathbf{L}' + \mathbf{v}$$

## 7.1 Adjustment of Levelling Networks

**Final check:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{L}}' - \Phi(\hat{\mathbf{X}}) \stackrel{!}{=} \mathbf{0} \quad \rightarrow \text{zero within computing precision}$$

Computer:  $\hat{\mathbf{L}}' - \Phi(\hat{\mathbf{X}}) \leq \delta \quad \rightarrow \text{e.g. } 10^{-12}$

**Empirical reference standard deviation:**

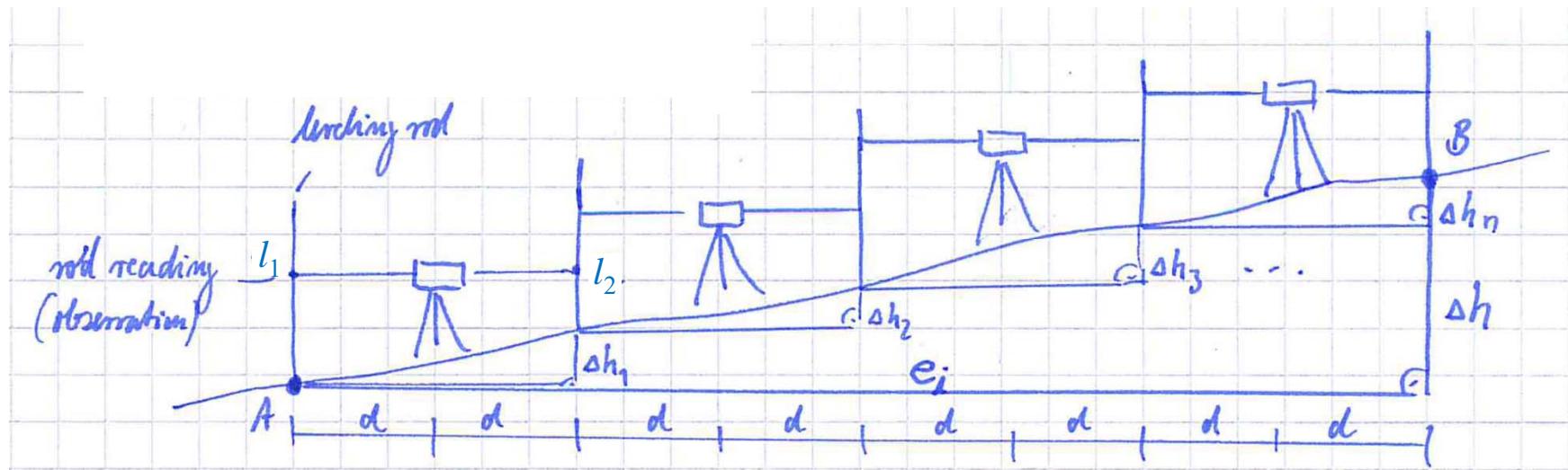
$$s_0 = \sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v}}{n - u}}$$

**VCM of adjusted unknowns:**

$$\Sigma_{\hat{\mathbf{X}}\hat{\mathbf{X}}} = s_0^2 \cdot \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{X}}\hat{\mathbf{X}}}$$

## 7.1 Adjustment of Levelling Networks

### Weights in Differential Levelling



$d$ : Length of sight distance

$e_i$ : Length of the course between surveyed points, here points  $A$  and  $B$

## 7.1 Adjustment of Levelling Networks

- ▶ Standard deviation in rod reading is usually expressed as ratio of the estimated standard error in rod reading per unit sight distance length
  - Standard deviation for rod reading

$$\sigma_{l_i} = d_i \cdot \sigma_{l/d}$$

$d_i$ : length of sight distance

$$\Delta h_1 = l_1 - l_2$$

with equal length of sight distance

$$\sigma_{l_1} = \sigma_{l_2} = d \cdot \sigma_{l/d}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\rightarrow \sigma_{\Delta h_1}^2 &= (d \cdot \sigma_{l/d})^2 + (d \cdot \sigma_{l/d})^2 \\ &= 2 \cdot d^2 \cdot \sigma_{l/d}^2\end{aligned}$$

## 7.1 Adjustment of Levelling Networks

► Height difference  $\Delta h$ :

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta h &= \Delta h_1 + \Delta h_2 + \cdots + \Delta h_n \\ \rightarrow \sigma_{\Delta h}^2 &= 2 \cdot n \cdot d^2 \cdot \sigma_{l/d}^2\end{aligned}$$

►  $n$  as a function of length of sight distance  $d$  and length of the course  $e_i$

$$n = \frac{e_i}{2d}$$

Example:  $e_i = 200 \text{ m}$ ,  $d = 25 \text{ m}$   $\rightarrow n = \frac{200 \text{ m}}{2 \cdot 25 \text{ m}} = 4$

$$\rightarrow \sigma_{\Delta h}^2 = 2 \cdot \frac{e_i}{2d} \cdot d^2 \cdot \sigma_{l/d}^2 = e_i \cdot d \cdot \sigma_{l/d}^2$$

with  $d, \sigma_{l/d}$  constant values, we introduce  $k = d \cdot \sigma_{l/d}^2$

$$\sigma_{\Delta h}^2 = e_i \cdot k$$

## 7.1 Adjustment of Levelling Networks

- We know: Weights are the inverse values of the variances

$$p_i = \frac{1}{e_i \cdot k}$$

Since  $k$  is a constant and weights are relative, equation can be simplified to

$$p_i = \frac{1}{e_i}$$

Weights of different levelling lines are inversely proportional to their length. And since any course length is proportional to its number of instrument setups, weights are also inversely proportional to the number of instrument setups.

## 7.1 Adjustment of Levelling Networks

Example 1:

Line	Length $e$ [km]	Weight $p$	Rel. weights $p$
1	4	0.25	3
2	3	0.3	4
3	2	0.5	6
4	3	:	:
5	2		
6	2		
7	2		

Remember: Weights are relative

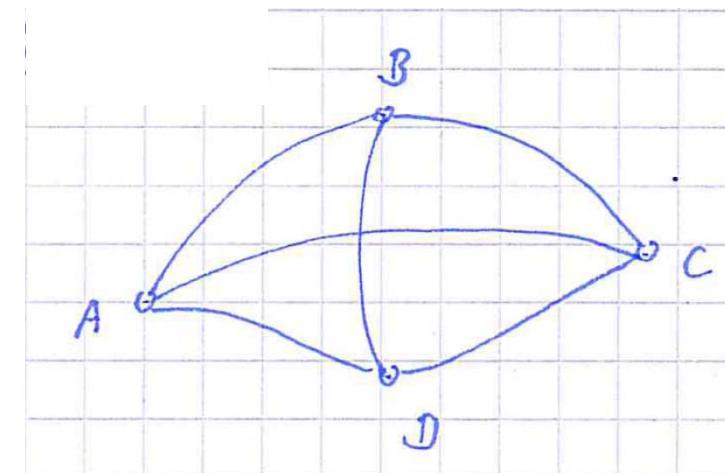
→ We can introduce relative weights

## 7.1 Adjustment of Levelling Networks

### Example 2:

**Given:** Observed elevation differences  
and their standard deviations

From	To	$\Delta h$ [m]	$\sigma$ [m]
A	B	10.509	0.006
B	C	5.360	0.004
C	D	-8.235	0.005
D	A	-7.348	0.003
B	D	-3.167	0.004
A	C	15.881	0.012



Determine the adjusted observations and their standard deviation

**Problem:** No height(s) of benchmark point(s) given → Solution?

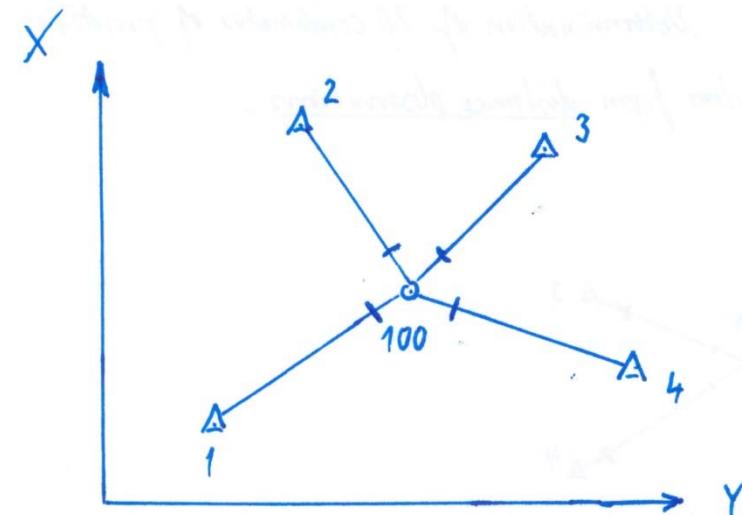
## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

### Basic idea of trilateration:

Determination of 2D coordinates  
of points in a plane Cartesian  
coordinate system from  
distance observations

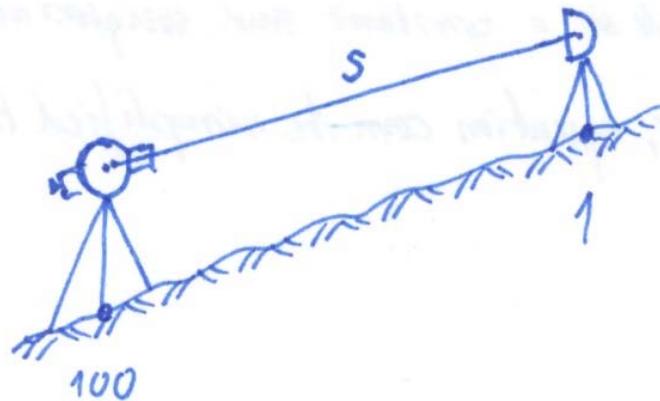
Cartesian coordinates in 2D

- Gauss-Krueger coordinates
  - UTM coordinates
- Projected coordinates into a plane



## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

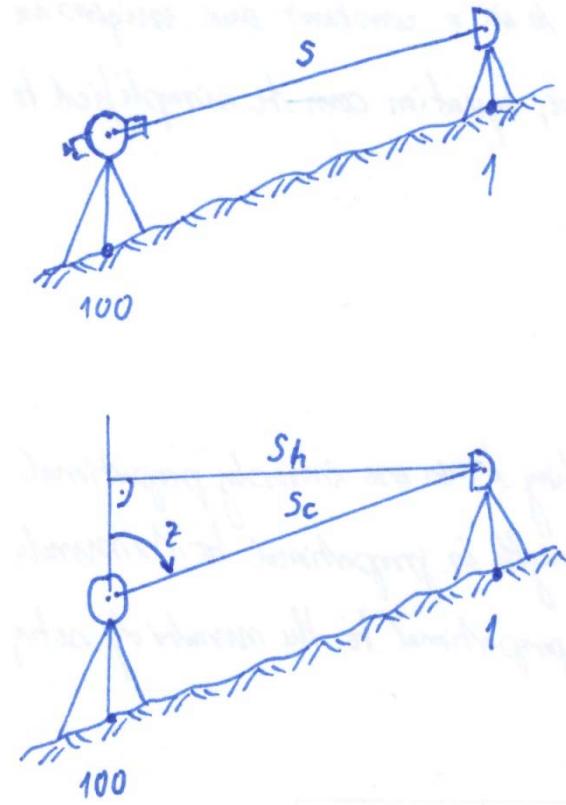
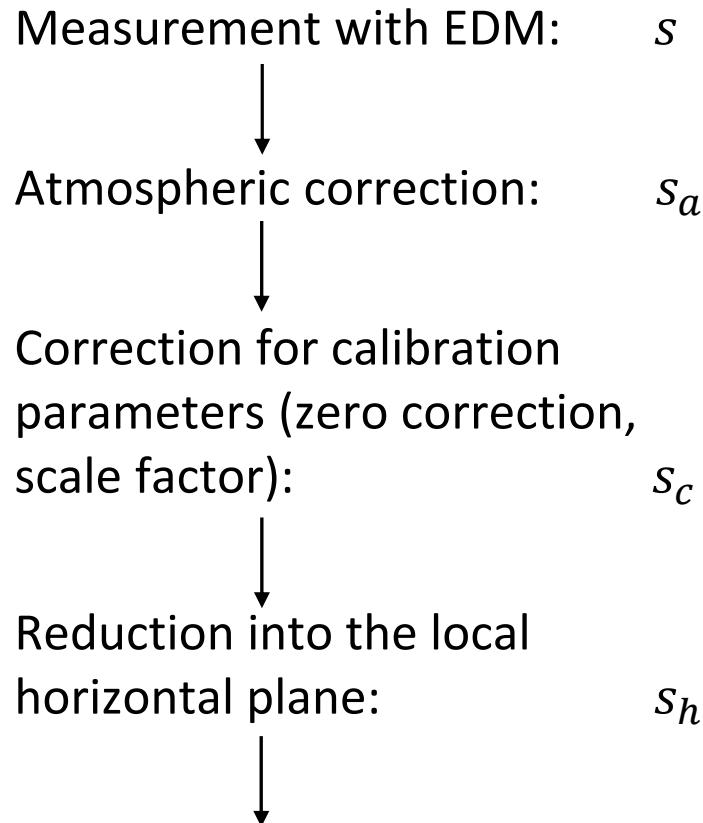
Distance measurement between point 100 and 1



**Question:** What does our distance measurement between point 100 and point 1 have to do with distance between points in Gauss-Krueger coordinates?

**Answer:** Nothing!

## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

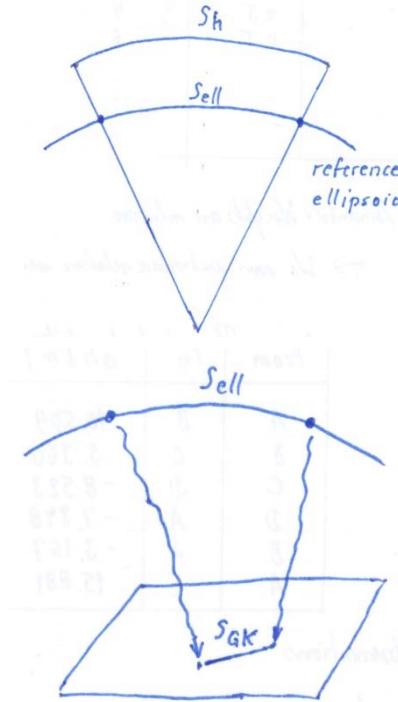


## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

Height reduction  
(projection onto the surface  
of the reference ellipsoid):  $s_{ell}$



Projection into the GK- or  
UTM-plane (by formulas):  $s_{GK}$



→ Finally  $s_{GK}$  corresponds with the given Gauss-Krueger coordinates

**Attention:** Pre-processing of distance measurements must be performed

## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

### In practice:

- $s_{GK}$  or  $s_{UTM}$  is regarded as observation with corresponding precision/weight or
- $s_h$  is regarded as observation and reduction and projection is performed within the application of the adjustment software  
→ Check the pre-settings!

For an adjustment within the Gauss-Markov Model (parametric adjustment)

$$\mathbf{L} = \Phi(\mathbf{X})$$

we have to introduce appropriate unknowns to express our observations as functions of the unknowns

→ We introduce 2D coordinates as unknowns

## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

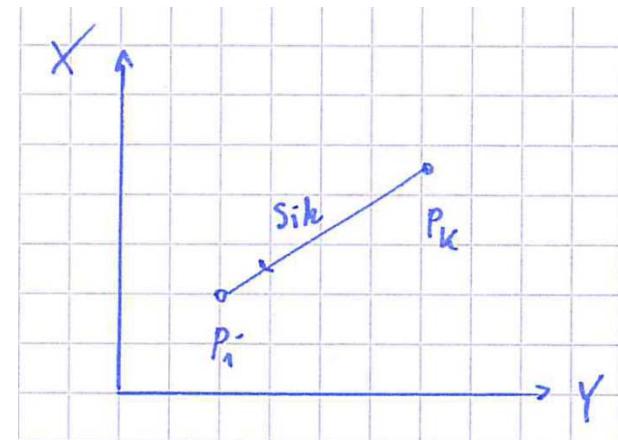
**Functional model:**

Measured from “ $i$ ” to “ $k$ ”

$$s_{ik} = \sqrt{(x_k - x_i)^2 + (y_k - y_i)^2}$$

**Observation equations:**

$$s_{ik} + v_{s_{ik}} = \sqrt{(\hat{x}_k - \hat{x}_i)^2 + (\hat{y}_k - \hat{y}_i)^2}$$



**Nonlinear functional model**

- for least squares adjustment we need a linearised functional model
- Jacobian matrix with partial derivatives

## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

**Partial derivatives:**

$$\frac{\partial s_{ik}}{\partial x_k} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{}} \cdot 2(x_k - x_i) = \frac{x_k - x_i}{s_{ik}} = \frac{\Delta x_{ik}}{s_{ik}}$$

$$\frac{\partial s_{ik}}{\partial x_i} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{}} \cdot 2(x_k - x_i) \cdot (-1) = \frac{-\Delta x_{ik}}{s_{ik}}$$

$$\frac{\partial s_{ik}}{\partial y_k} = \frac{\Delta y_{ik}}{s_{ik}}$$

$$\frac{\partial s_{ik}}{\partial y_i} = \frac{-\Delta y_{ik}}{s_{ik}}$$

→ See handout (Partial derivatives of geodetic observation equations)

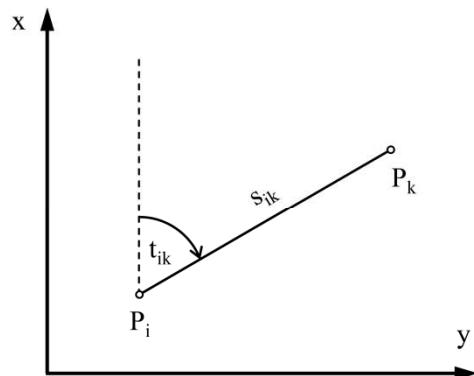
## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

### Partial derivatives of geodetic observation equations

Given: Observation Equations

Searched: Partial derivatives with respect to the unknowns for the linearization of the observation equations

**1. Distances**  $s_{ik} = \sqrt{(x_k - x_i)^2 + (y_k - y_i)^2}$



Notation information:

Index  $i$ : Station

Index  $k$ : Target

measured from , $i$ ' to , $k$ '

Partial derivatives can be further simplified by using the equations for the grid bearing  $t_{ik}$  and distance  $s_{ik}$ .

Partial Derivatives:

$$\frac{\partial s_{ik}}{\partial x_k} = \frac{x_k - x_i}{s_{ik}} = \frac{\Delta x_{ik}}{s_{ik}} = \cos t_{ik}$$

$$\frac{\partial s_{ik}}{\partial x_i} = -\frac{x_k - x_i}{s_{ik}} = \frac{-\Delta x}{s_{ik}} = -\cos t_{ik}$$

$$\frac{\partial s_{ik}}{\partial y_k} = \frac{y_k - y_i}{s_{ik}} = \frac{\Delta y_{ik}}{s_{ik}} = \sin t_{ik}$$

$$\frac{\partial s_{ik}}{\partial y_i} = -\frac{y_k - y_i}{s_{ik}} = -\frac{\Delta y_{ik}}{s_{ik}} = -\sin t_{ik}$$

## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

### Weights in trilateration networks

- Precision for distances from electronic distance measurement given in

$$\sigma_{s_i} = a_1 + a_2 \cdot d_i$$

$a_1$ : constant part of precision

$a_2$ : standard error per unit sight distance length

$d_i$ : length of sight distance

## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

- Typical values for the precision of an EDM:

$$3 \text{ mm} + 2 \text{ ppm}$$

ppm: parts per million  $\hat{=}$  mm per km

→ Standard deviation for a distance of

$$\begin{aligned} 500 \text{ m: } & 4 \text{ mm} \\ 1000 \text{ m: } & 5 \text{ mm} \\ 2000 \text{ m: } & 7 \text{ mm} \end{aligned}$$

## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

- Variance matrix of the observations

$$\Sigma_{LL} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_{s_1}^2 & & & 0 \\ & \sigma_{s_2}^2 & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ 0 & & & \sigma_{s_n}^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

- With reference variance  $\sigma_0^2$
- Cofactor matrix of observations:  $\mathbf{Q}_{LL} = \frac{1}{\sigma_0^2} \Sigma_{LL}$
- Weight matrix of observations:  $\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{Q}_{LL}^{-1}$

## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

### Example

The measurements of the trilateration network depicted in Figure 1 are listed in Table 2. The points 1, 2 and 3 are control points (error-free) and their Gauss-Krueger coordinates are given in Table 1. Calculate the adjusted Gauss-Krueger coordinates of point 100 using least squares adjustment.

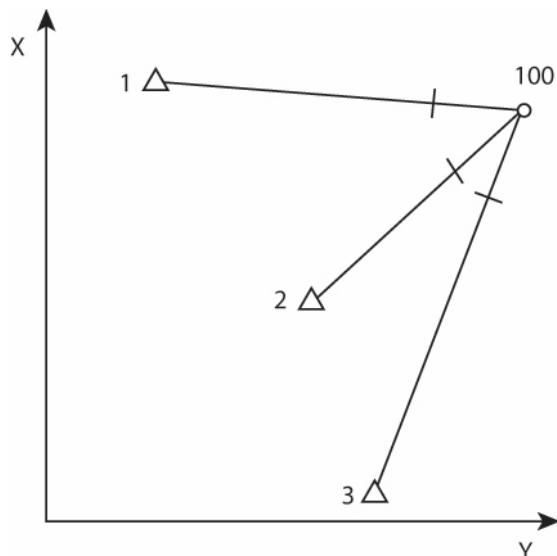


Figure 1: Trilateration network

Table 1: Gauss-Krueger coordinates of control points

Point No.	y [m]	x [m]
1	865.400	4527.150
2	2432.550	2047.250
3	2865.220	27.150

Approximate values for the coordinates of point 100:

$$y_{100}^0 : 6861.3 ; x_{100}^0 : 3727.8$$

(graphical coordinates from a map)

## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

Table 2: Observed reduced distances

From	To	$s$ [m]
100	1	6049.000
100	2	4736.830
100	3	5446.490

- The distance measurements have been performed with a precision of 1 mm + 2 ppm
- The distances are uncorrelated and already reduced into the Gauss-Krueger projection
- Set up an appropriate functional model as well as the observation equations
- Set up the stochastic model
- Choose appropriate values for the break-off conditions  $\varepsilon$  and  $\delta$  and justify your decision
- Solve the normal equation system and determine the Gauss-Krueger coordinates of point 100 as well as their standard deviations
- Calculate the residuals and the adjusted observations as well as their standard deviations

## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

### General considerations:

- What are our unknowns?
  - Coordinates of point 100
  - We introduce  $y_{100}, x_{100}$
- What are our observations?
  - Distances
  - $s_{100,1}, s_{100,2}, s_{100,3}$
- Observations reduced into projection?
  - Yes!
- What are our fixed values?
  - $y_1, x_1; y_2, x_2; y_3, x_3$
- Redundancy?      →  $r = n - u \rightarrow r = 3 - 2 \rightarrow r = 1$

## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

**Functional model:**

$$s_{100,1} = \sqrt{(x_1 - x_{100})^2 + (y_1 - y_{100})^2}$$

$$s_{100,2} = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_{100})^2 + (y_2 - y_{100})^2}$$

$$s_{100,3} = \sqrt{(x_3 - x_{100})^2 + (y_3 - y_{100})^2}$$

**Observation equations:**

$$s_{100,1} + v_1 = \sqrt{(x_1 - \hat{x}_{100})^2 + (y_1 - \hat{y}_{100})^2}$$

$$s_{100,2} + v_2 = \sqrt{(x_2 - \hat{x}_{100})^2 + (y_2 - \hat{y}_{100})^2}$$

$$s_{100,3} + v_3 = \sqrt{(x_3 - \hat{x}_{100})^2 + (y_3 - \hat{y}_{100})^2}$$

## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

**Observation vector:**

$$\mathbf{L} = \begin{bmatrix} 6049.000 \\ 4736.830 \\ 5446.490 \end{bmatrix}$$

**Stochastic model of the observations:**

$$\sigma_1 = 1 \text{ mm} + 2 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{km}} \cdot 6.049 \text{ km}$$

$$\sigma_2 = 1 \text{ mm} + 2 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{km}} \cdot 4.73683 \text{ km}$$

$$\sigma_3 = 1 \text{ mm} + 2 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{km}} \cdot 5.44649 \text{ km}$$

## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{LL} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_1^2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \sigma_2^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \sigma_3^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{Q}_{LL} = \frac{1}{\sigma_0^2} \boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{LL}$$

with

$$\sigma_0^2 = 1$$

$$\mathbf{Q}_{LL} = \boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{LL}$$

$$\rightarrow \quad \mathbf{P} = \mathbf{Q}_{LL}^{-1}$$

## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

**Vector of adjusted unknowns:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{X}} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{x}_{100} \\ \hat{y}_{100} \end{bmatrix}$$

Nonlinear functional model

- Solution from iterative computing with linearised functional model
- Introduction of approximate values  $x_{100}^0, y_{100}^0$

## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

→ **Vector of starting values:**

$$\mathbf{X}^0 = \begin{bmatrix} x_{100}^0 \\ y_{100}^0 \end{bmatrix}$$

**Vector of adjusted reduced unknowns:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{x}} = \hat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{X}^0 = \begin{bmatrix} d\hat{x}_{100} \\ d\hat{y}_{100} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{x}_{100} - x_{100}^0 \\ \hat{y}_{100} - y_{100}^0 \end{bmatrix}$$

**Vector of reduced observations:**

$$\mathbf{l} = \begin{bmatrix} 6049.000 - \sqrt{(x_1 - x_{100}^0)^2 + (y_1 - y_{100}^0)^2} \\ 4736.830 - \sqrt{(x_2 - x_{100}^0)^2 + (y_2 - y_{100}^0)^2} \\ 5446.490 - \sqrt{(x_3 - x_{100}^0)^2 + (y_3 - y_{100}^0)^2} \end{bmatrix}$$

## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration



**Jacobian matrix:**

$$\mathbf{J} = \begin{bmatrix} x_{100}^0 & y_{100}^0 \\ s_{100,1} \left[ \frac{\partial s_{100,1}^0}{\partial x_{100}^0} \quad \frac{\partial s_{100,1}^0}{\partial y_{100}^0} \right] \\ s_{100,2} \left[ \frac{\partial s_{100,2}^0}{\partial x_{100}^0} \quad \frac{\partial s_{100,2}^0}{\partial y_{100}^0} \right] \\ s_{100,3} \left[ \frac{\partial s_{100,3}^0}{\partial x_{100}^0} \quad \frac{\partial s_{100,3}^0}{\partial y_{100}^0} \right] \end{bmatrix}$$

## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

with

$$\frac{\partial s_{100,1}^0}{\partial x_{100}^0} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{(x_1 - x_{100}^0)^2 + (y_1 - y_{100}^0)^2}} \cdot 2(x_1 - x_{100}^0) \cdot (-1)$$

$$= \frac{-(x_1 - x_{100}^0)}{s_{100,1}^0}$$

:

$$\frac{\partial s_{100,3}^0}{\partial y_{100}^0} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{(x_3 - x_{100}^0)^2 + (y_3 - y_{100}^0)^2}} \cdot 2(y_3 - y_{100}^0) \cdot (-1)$$

$$= \frac{-(y_3 - y_{100}^0)}{s_{100,3}^0}$$

## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

Design matrix:

$$\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{J}$$

Normal equations:

$$\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{x}} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{l}$$

Solution of normal equations:

$$\hat{\mathbf{x}} = \underbrace{(\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A})^{-1}}_{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{l}$$

Adjusted unknowns:

$$\hat{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{X}^0 + \hat{\mathbf{x}}$$

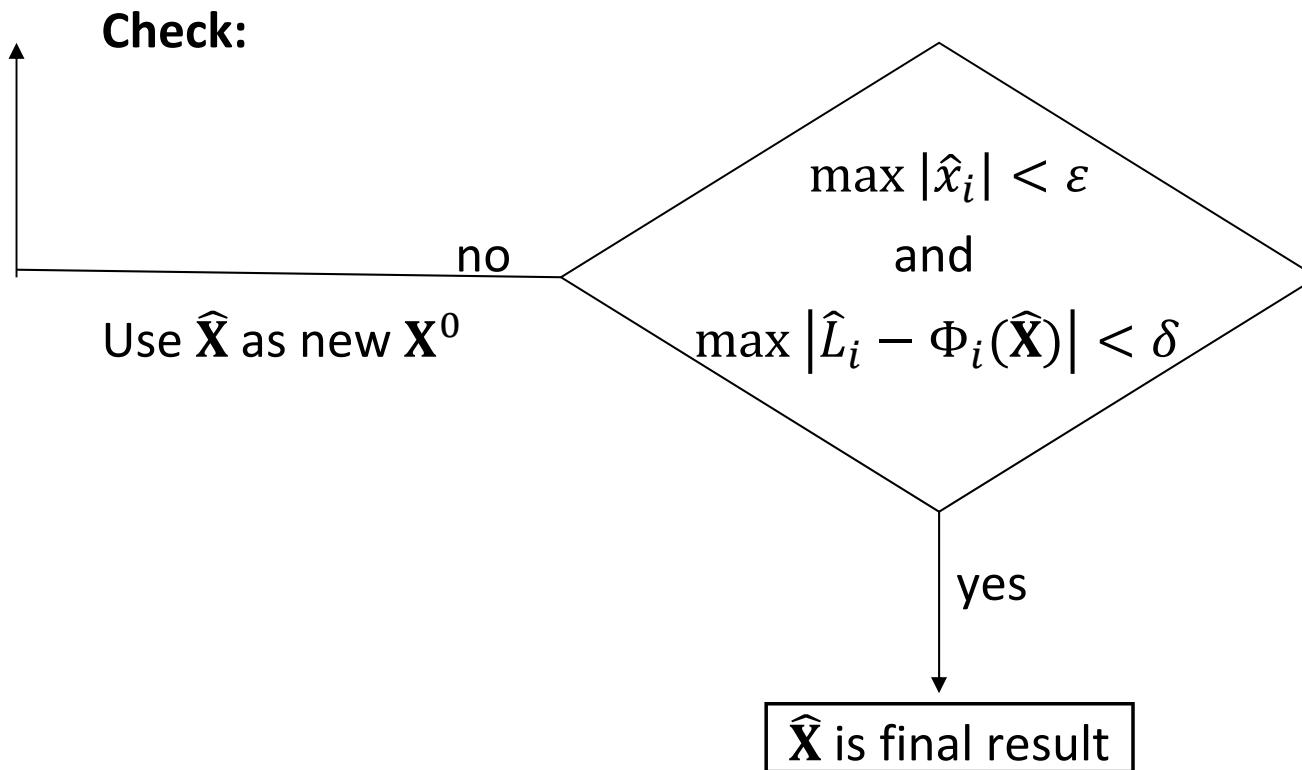
Residuals:

$$\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{x}} - \mathbf{l}$$

Adjusted observations:

$$\hat{\mathbf{L}} = \mathbf{L} + \mathbf{v}$$

## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration



## 7.2 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Trilateration

**Empirical reference standard deviation:**

$$s_0 = \sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v}}{n - u}}$$

**VCM of adjusted unknowns:**

$$\Sigma_{\hat{X}\hat{X}} = s_0^2 \cdot \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}} \quad \text{with} \quad \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}} = \mathbf{N}^{-1}$$

**Standard deviation of unknowns:**

$$\Sigma_{\hat{X}\hat{X}} = s_0^2 \cdot \begin{bmatrix} q_{\hat{x}\hat{x}} & q_{\hat{x}\hat{y}} \\ q_{\hat{y}\hat{x}} & q_{\hat{y}\hat{y}} \end{bmatrix}$$

$q_{\hat{x}\hat{x}}$ : Cofactor of unknown value  $x_{100}$

$q_{\hat{y}\hat{y}}$ : Cofactor of unknown value  $y_{100}$

$$s_{\hat{x}_{100}} = s_0 \cdot \sqrt{q_{\hat{x}\hat{x}}}$$

$$s_{\hat{y}_{100}} = s_0 \cdot \sqrt{q_{\hat{y}\hat{y}}}$$

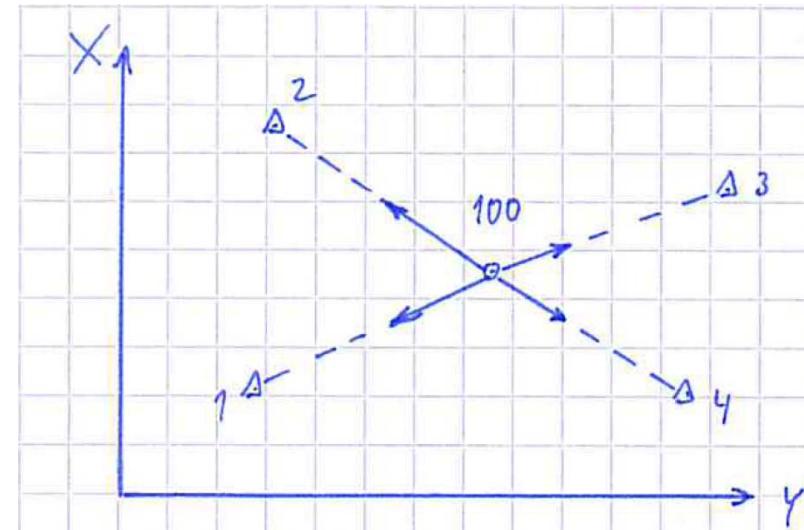
## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

**Basic idea of triangulation:**

Determination of 2D coordinates  
of points in a plane Cartesian  
coordinate system from  
observed directions

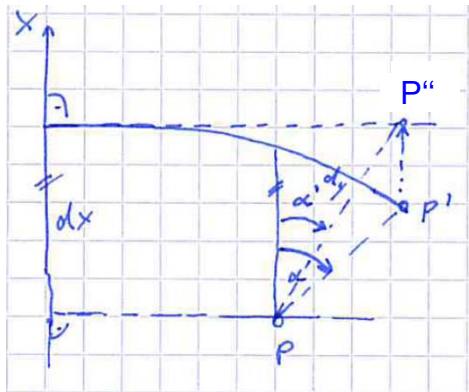
Cartesian coordinates in 2D

- Gauss-Krueger coordinates
  - UTM coordinates
- Projected coordinates into a plane
- Conformal mapping



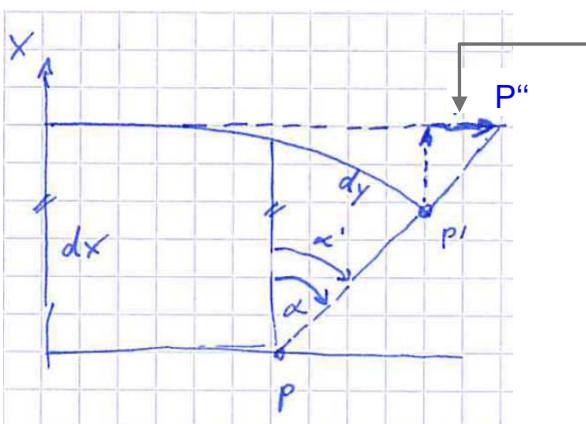
## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

### Non-conformal and conformal mapping



$$\alpha' \neq \alpha$$

e.g. Soldner coordinates



Ordinate difference is elongated  
→ elimination of angular distortion

$$\alpha' = \alpha$$

e.g. Gauss-Krueger coordinates, UTM coordinates

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

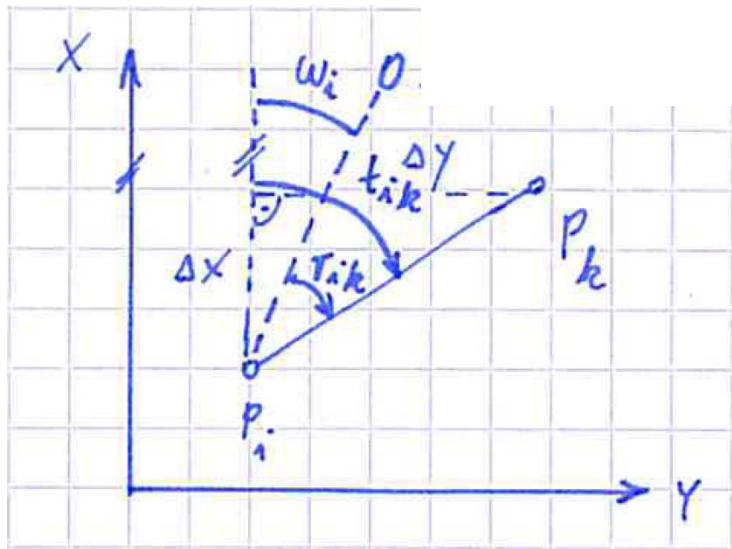
- ▶ A conformal mapping keeps a differential similarity between the original elliptic situation and the maps image
  - We can use our measured directions without corrections and reductions and combine them with GK or UTM coordinates
- ▶ Directions  $r_{ik}$  are our observations with corresponding precision / weight
- ▶ For an adjustment within the Gauss-Markov Model (parametric adjustment)

$$\mathbf{L} = \Phi(\mathbf{X})$$

we have to introduce appropriate unknowns to express our observations as functions of the unknowns

→ We introduce 2D coordinates as unknowns

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation



0: zero direction of our instrument  
(tacheometer, theodolite)

*i*: instrument station

*k*: foresight station

$r_{ik}$ : measured direction from *i* to *k*

$t_{ik}$ : azimuth from *i* to *k*

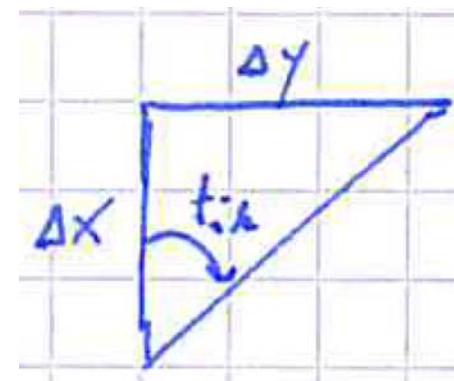
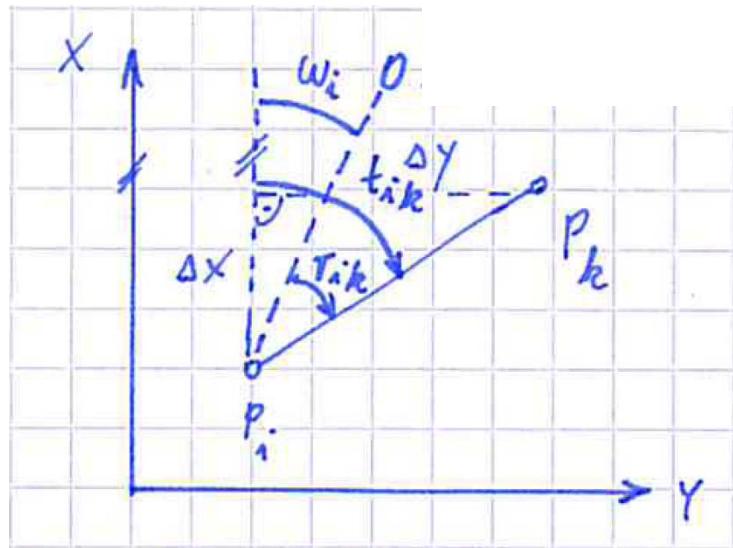
$\omega_i$ : orientation unknown

**Functional model:**

$$r_{ik} = t_{ik} - \omega_i$$

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

How to obtain  $t_{ik}$ ?

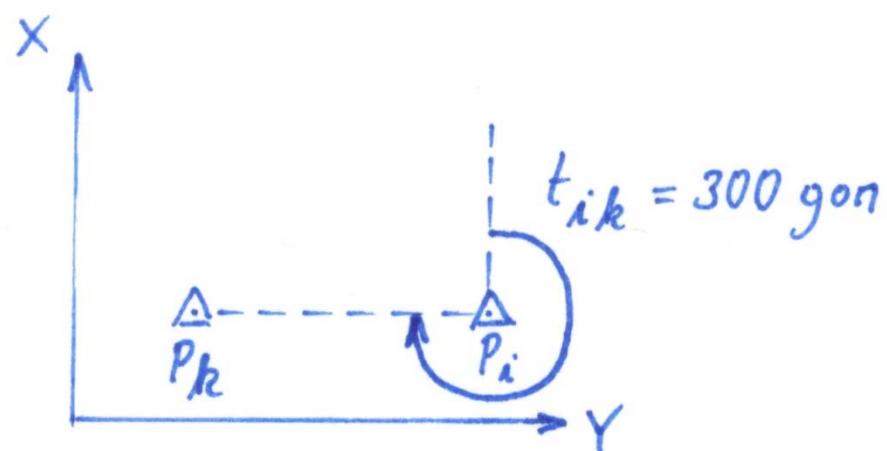
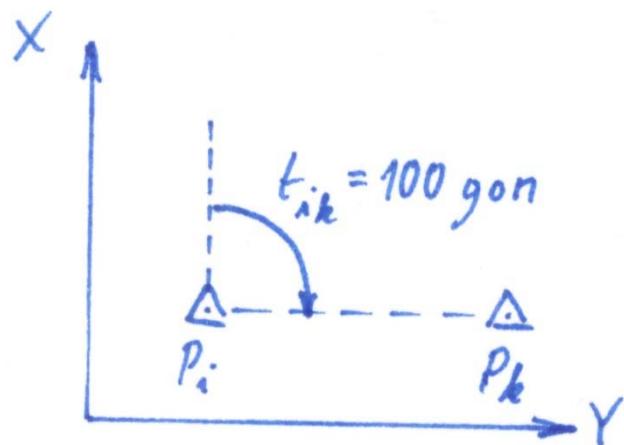


$$\begin{aligned}\tan t_{ik} &= \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} \rightarrow t_{ik} = \arctan \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} \\ &\rightarrow t_{ik} = \arctan \frac{y_k - y_i}{x_k - x_i}\end{aligned}$$

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

► Attention 1: What happens if  $\Delta x = 0$ ?

- Cannot use formula
- two cases possible

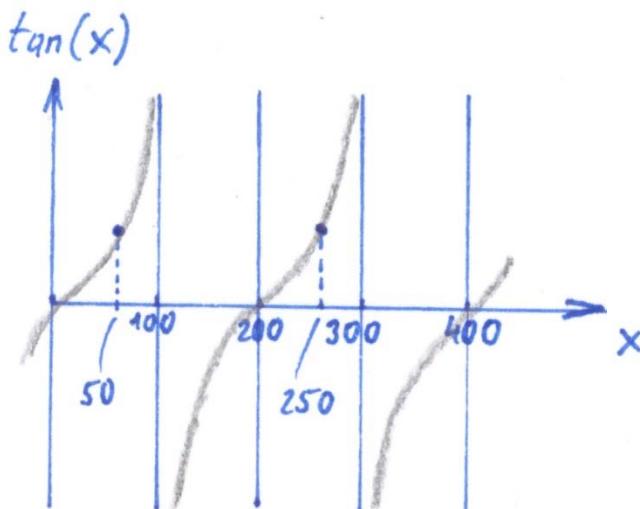


## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

► Attention 2:

e.g.  $\tan 50 \text{ gon} = 1$

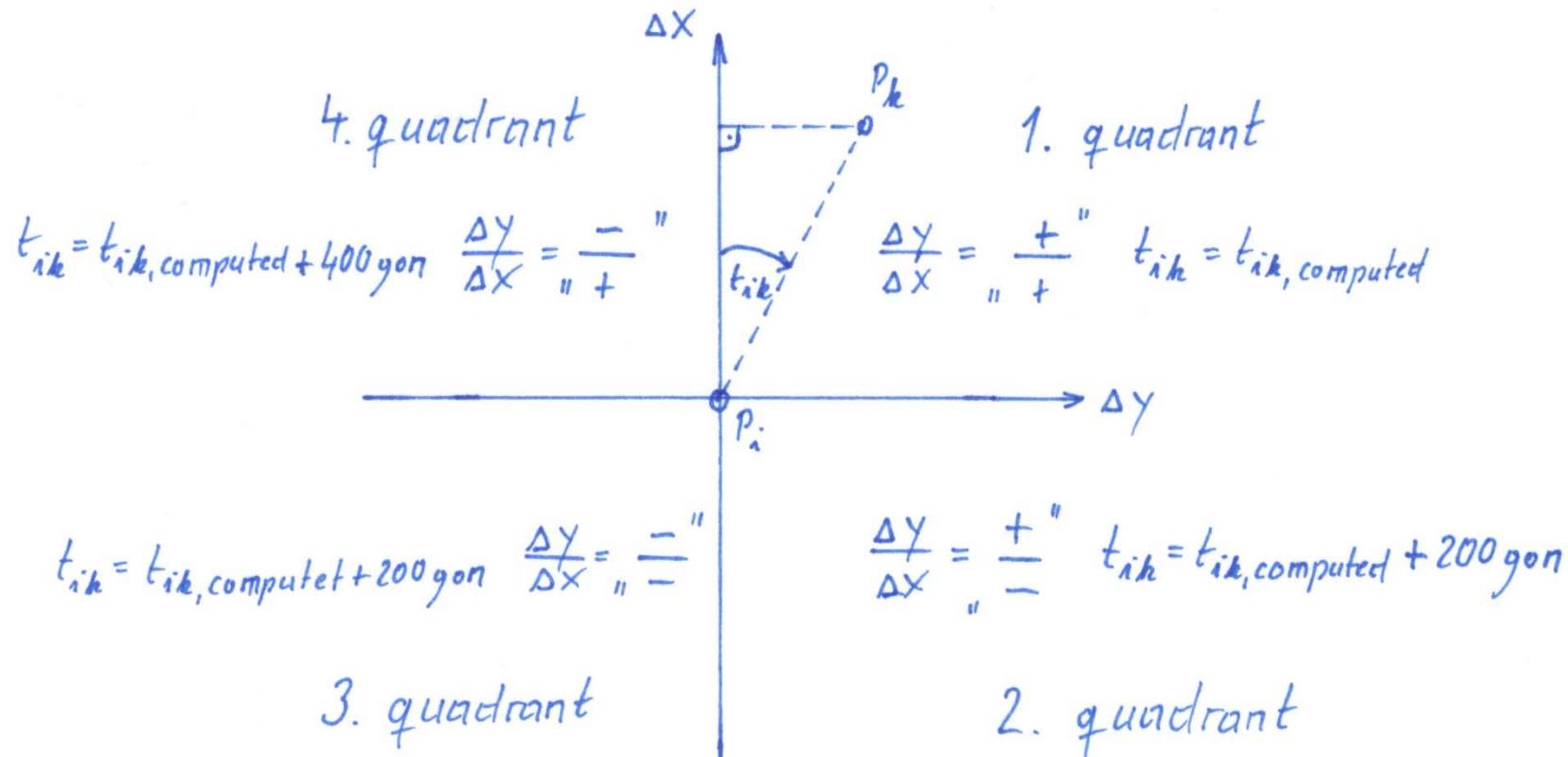
$\tan 250 \text{ gon} = 1$



Problem: Which value is the desired one?

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

Solution: Analysis of the quadrants,  $t_{ik,\text{computed}} = \arctan \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x}$



Remark: "atan2"

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

### Functional model:

Measured from “ $i$ ” to “ $k$ ”

$$r_{ik} = \arctan \frac{y_k - y_i}{x_k - x_i} - \omega_i$$

Attention:  
Quadrants!

### Observation equations:

$$r_{ik} + v_{ik} = \arctan \frac{\hat{y}_k - \hat{y}_i}{\hat{x}_k - \hat{x}_i} - \hat{\omega}_i$$

### Nonlinear functional model

- for least squares adjustment we need a linearised functional model
- Jacobian matrix with partial derivatives

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

**Partial derivatives:**

$$\text{we know } (\arctan x)' = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial r_{ik}}{\partial y_k} &= \frac{\partial \left( \arctan \frac{y_k - y_i}{x_k - x_i} - \omega_i \right)}{\partial y_k} = \frac{1}{1 + \left( \frac{y_k - y_i}{x_k - x_i} \right)^2} \cdot \frac{1}{x_k - x_i} \\ &= \frac{1}{1 + \frac{(y_k - y_i)^2}{(x_k - x_i)^2}} \cdot \frac{1}{x_k - x_i} = \frac{1}{\frac{(x_k - x_i)^2}{(x_k - x_i)^2 + (y_k - y_i)^2}} \cdot \frac{1}{x_k - x_i} \\ &= \frac{(x_k - x_i)^2}{(x_k - x_i)^2 + (y_k - y_i)^2} \cdot \frac{1}{x_k - x_i} = \frac{x_k - x_i}{s_{ik}^2} = \frac{\Delta x_{ik}}{s_{ik}^2}\end{aligned}$$

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

$$\left. \frac{\partial r_{ik}}{\partial y_i}, \frac{\partial r_{ik}}{\partial x_k}, \frac{\partial r_{ik}}{\partial x_i} \right\} \text{ See handout!} \quad \frac{\partial r_{ik}}{\partial \omega_i} = -1$$

### 2. Directions

$$r_{ik} = \arctan \left( \frac{y_k - y_i}{x_k - x_i} \right) - \omega_i$$

Partial Derivatives:

$$\frac{\partial r_{ik}}{\partial y_k} = \frac{x_k - x_i}{s_{ik}^2} = \frac{\Delta x_{ik}}{s_{ik}^2} = \frac{\cos t_{ik}}{s_{ik}}$$

$$\frac{\partial r_{ik}}{\partial y_i} = -\frac{x_k - x_i}{s_{ik}^2} = -\frac{\Delta x_{ik}}{s_{ik}^2} = -\frac{\cos t_{ik}}{s_{ik}}$$

$$\frac{\partial r_{ik}}{\partial x_k} = -\frac{y_k - y_i}{s_{ik}^2} = -\frac{\Delta y_{ik}}{s_{ik}^2} = -\frac{\sin t_{ik}}{s_{ik}}$$

$$\frac{\partial r_{ik}}{\partial x_i} = \frac{y_k - y_i}{s_{ik}^2} = \frac{\Delta y_{ik}}{s_{ik}^2} = \frac{\sin t_{ik}}{s_{ik}}$$

$$\frac{\partial r_{ik}}{\partial \omega_i} = -1$$

Adjustment\_Theory\_I\_Derivatives.pdf

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

### Weights in triangulation networks

- Precision for horizontal directions given in

$$\sigma_{r_i} = \sqrt{b_0^2 + \left( \frac{b_1}{d_i} \cdot \rho \right)^2}$$

$$\rho = \frac{200}{\pi}$$

if computation in gon

$b_0$ :

constant part of precision

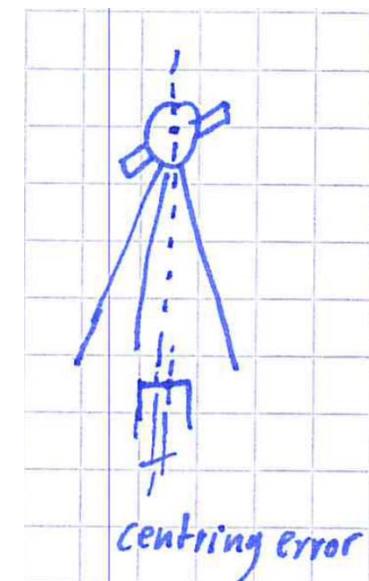
→ usually given by manufacturer  
or from experience

$b_1$ :

centring error → often chosen as 1 mm

$d_i$ :

length of sight distance



## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

- Typical values for standard deviation  $\sigma_{r_i}$ :

with  $b_0 = 0.3$  mgon,  $b_1 = 1$  mm

and  $d_i = 100$  m  $\rightarrow \sigma_{r_i} = 0.70$  mgon

50 m  $\rightarrow \sigma_{r_i} = 1.31$  mgon

10 m  $\rightarrow \sigma_{r_i} = 6.37$  mgon

3 m  $\rightarrow \sigma_{r_i} = 21.22$  mgon

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

- Variance matrix of the observations

$$\Sigma_{LL} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_{r_1}^2 & & & 0 \\ & \sigma_{r_2}^2 & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ 0 & & & \sigma_{r_n}^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

- With reference variance  $\sigma_0^2$
- Cofactor matrix of observations:  $\mathbf{Q}_{LL} = \frac{1}{\sigma_0^2} \Sigma_{LL}$
- Weight matrix of observations:  $\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{Q}_{LL}^{-1}$

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

### Example

The observed directions of the triangulation network depicted in Figure 1 are listed in Table 2. The points 1, 2, 4, 5 and 6 are control points (error free) and their 2D coordinates are given in Table 1. Calculate the adjusted coordinates of point 3 using least squares adjustment.

Table 1: 2D coordinates of control points

Point No.	y [m]	x [m]
1	682.415	321.052
2	203.526	310.527
4	251.992	506.222
5	420.028	522.646
6	594.553	501.494

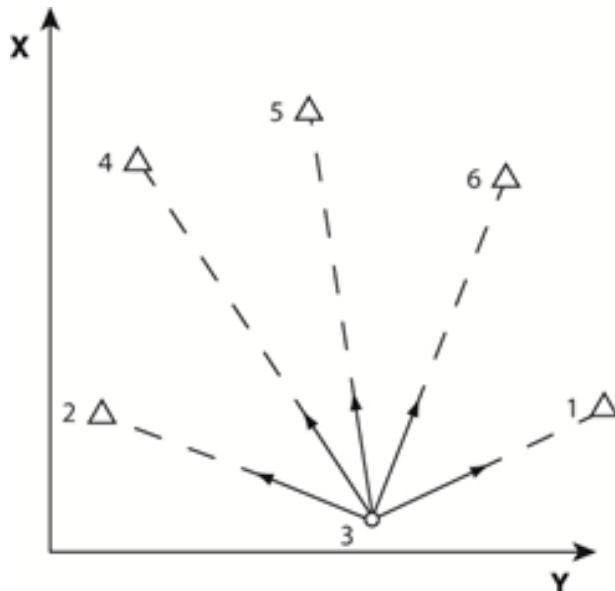


Figure 1: Triangulation network

Approximate values for the coordinates of point 3:

$$y_3^0 : 493.7 ; x_3^0 : 242.9$$

(graphical coordinates from a map)

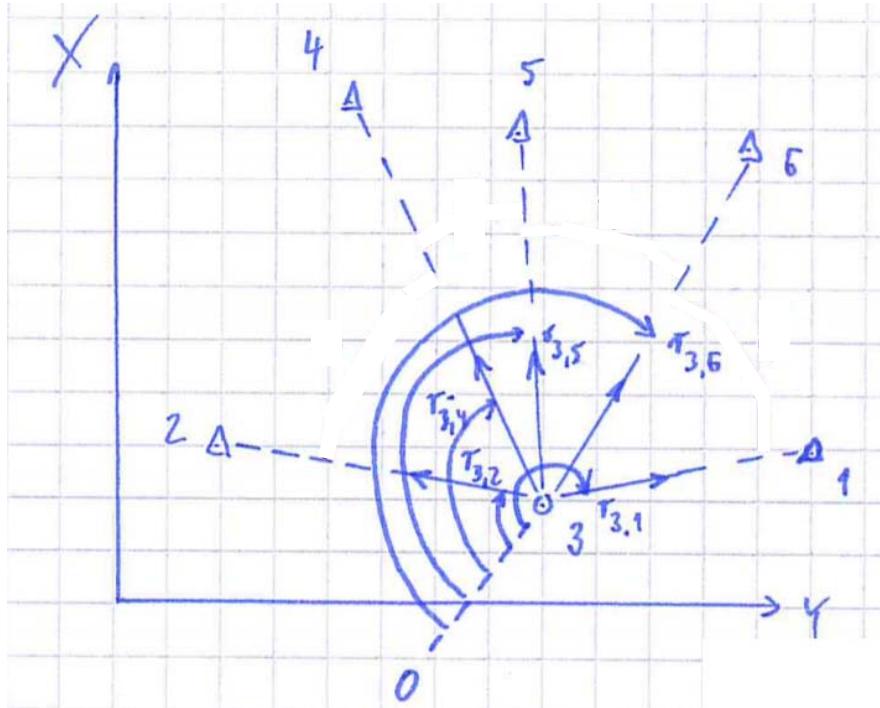
## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

Table 2: Observed directions

Instrument station	Foresight station	Direction [gon]
3	1	206.9094
	2	46.5027
	4	84.6449
	5	115.5251
	6	155.5891

- The observed directions are uncorr. and have been obtained with a precision of 1 mgon
- Set up an appropriate functional model as well as the observation equations
- Set up the stochastic model
- Choose appropriate values for the break-off conditions  $\varepsilon$  and  $\delta$  and justify your decision
- Solve the normal equation system and determine the 2D coordinates of point 3 as well as their standard deviations
- Calculate the residuals and the adjusted observations as well as their standard deviations

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation



Instrument station	Foresight station	Direction [gon]
3	1	206.9094
	2	46.5027
	4	84.6449
	5	115.5251
	6	155.5891

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

### General considerations:

- What are our unknowns?
  - Coordinates for point 3, orientation
  - We introduce  $y_3, x_3, \omega_3$
- What are our observations?
  - Directions
  - $r_{31}, r_{32}, r_{34}, r_{35}, r_{36}$
- Observations reduced into projection?
  - not necessary
- What are our fixed values?
  - $y_1, x_1; y_2, x_2; y_4, x_4; y_5, x_5; y_6, x_6$
- Redundancy?
  - $r = n - u$       →  $r = 5 - 3$       →  $r = 2$

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

**Functional model:**

$$r_{31} = \arctan \frac{y_1 - y_3}{x_1 - x_3} - \omega_3$$

$$r_{32} = \arctan \frac{y_2 - y_3}{x_2 - x_3} - \omega_3$$

$$r_{34} = \arctan \frac{y_4 - y_3}{x_4 - x_3} - \omega_3$$

$$r_{35} = \arctan \frac{y_5 - y_3}{x_5 - x_3} - \omega_3$$

$$r_{36} = \arctan \frac{y_6 - y_3}{x_6 - x_3} - \omega_3$$

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

**Observation equations:**

$$r_{31} + v_{r_{31}} = \arctan \dots$$

$$r_{32} + v_{r_{32}} = \arctan \dots$$

⋮

$$r_{36} + v_{r_{36}} = \arctan \dots$$

Please note: Perform computation in [rad]!

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

**Observation vector:**

$$\mathbf{L} = \begin{bmatrix} 206.9094 \\ 46.5027 \\ 84.6449 \\ 115.5251 \\ 155.5891 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \frac{1}{\rho}$$

$$\text{with } \rho = \frac{200 \text{ gon}}{\pi}$$

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

**Stochastic model of the observations:**

$$\sigma_i = 1 \text{ mgon} = 0.001 \text{ gon} = \frac{0.001}{\rho} \text{ rad}$$

for  $i = 1, \dots, n$

$$\rightarrow \Sigma_{LL} = \begin{bmatrix} \left(\frac{0.001}{\rho}\right)^2 & & & \\ & \left(\frac{0.001}{\rho}\right)^2 & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & \left(\frac{0.001}{\rho}\right)^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{with } \sigma_0 = 1 \text{ mgon} = \frac{0.001}{\rho} \text{ rad}$$

$$\mathbf{Q}_{LL} = \frac{1}{\sigma_0^2} \cdot \Sigma_{LL} \rightarrow \mathbf{Q}_{LL} = \mathbf{I} \rightarrow \mathbf{P} = \mathbf{I}$$

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

**Vector of adjusted unknowns:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{x}_3 \\ \hat{y}_3 \\ \hat{\omega}_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Nonlinear functional model

- Solution from iterative computation with linearised functional model
- Introduction of appropriate values  $x_3^0, y_3^0, \omega_3^0$
- $\omega_3^0$  is a linear term, we can choose arbitrary values, e.g.  $\omega_3^0 = 0$

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

→ **Vector of starting values:**

$$\mathbf{X}^0 = \begin{bmatrix} x_3^0 \\ y_3^0 \\ \omega_3^0 \end{bmatrix}$$

**Vector of adjusted reduced unknowns:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{x}} = \hat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{X}^0 = \begin{bmatrix} d\hat{x}_3 \\ d\hat{y}_3 \\ d\hat{\omega}_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{x}_3 - x_3^0 \\ \hat{y}_3 - y_3^0 \\ \hat{\omega}_3 - \omega_3^0 \end{bmatrix}$$

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

**Vector of reduced observations:**

$$\mathbf{l} = \begin{bmatrix} 206.9094 \cdot \frac{1}{\rho} - \left( \arctan \frac{y_1 - y_3^0}{x_1 - x_3^0} - \omega_3^0 \right) \\ 46.5027 \cdot \frac{1}{\rho} - \left( \arctan \frac{y_2 - y_3^0}{x_2 - x_3^0} - \omega_3^0 \right) \\ 84.6449 \cdot \frac{1}{\rho} - \left( \arctan \frac{y_4 - y_3^0}{x_4 - x_3^0} - \omega_3^0 \right) \\ 115.5251 \cdot \frac{1}{\rho} - \left( \arctan \frac{y_5 - y_3^0}{x_5 - x_3^0} - \omega_3^0 \right) \\ 155.5891 \cdot \frac{1}{\rho} - \left( \arctan \frac{y_6 - y_3^0}{x_6 - x_3^0} - \omega_3^0 \right) \end{bmatrix}$$

Quadrants!

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

**Jacobian matrix:**

$$\mathbf{J} = \begin{bmatrix} x_3^0 & y_3^0 & \omega_3^0 \\ r_{31} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} \frac{\partial r_{31}}{\partial x_3^0} & \frac{\partial r_{31}}{\partial y_3^0} & \frac{\partial r_{31}}{\partial \omega_3^0} \\ r_{32} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} \frac{\partial r_{32}}{\partial x_3^0} & \vdots & -1 \\ r_{34} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} \vdots & \vdots & -1 \\ r_{35} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} \vdots & \vdots & -1 \\ r_{36} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} \frac{\partial r_{36}}{\partial x_3^0} & \frac{\partial r_{36}}{\partial y_3^0} & -1 \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right. \end{array}$$

Partial derivatives → see handout!

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

**Design matrix:**

$$\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{J}$$

**Normal equations:**

$$\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{x}} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{l}$$

**Solution of normal equations:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{x}} = \underbrace{(\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A})^{-1}}_{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{l}$$

**Adjusted unknowns:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{X}^0 + \hat{\mathbf{x}}$$

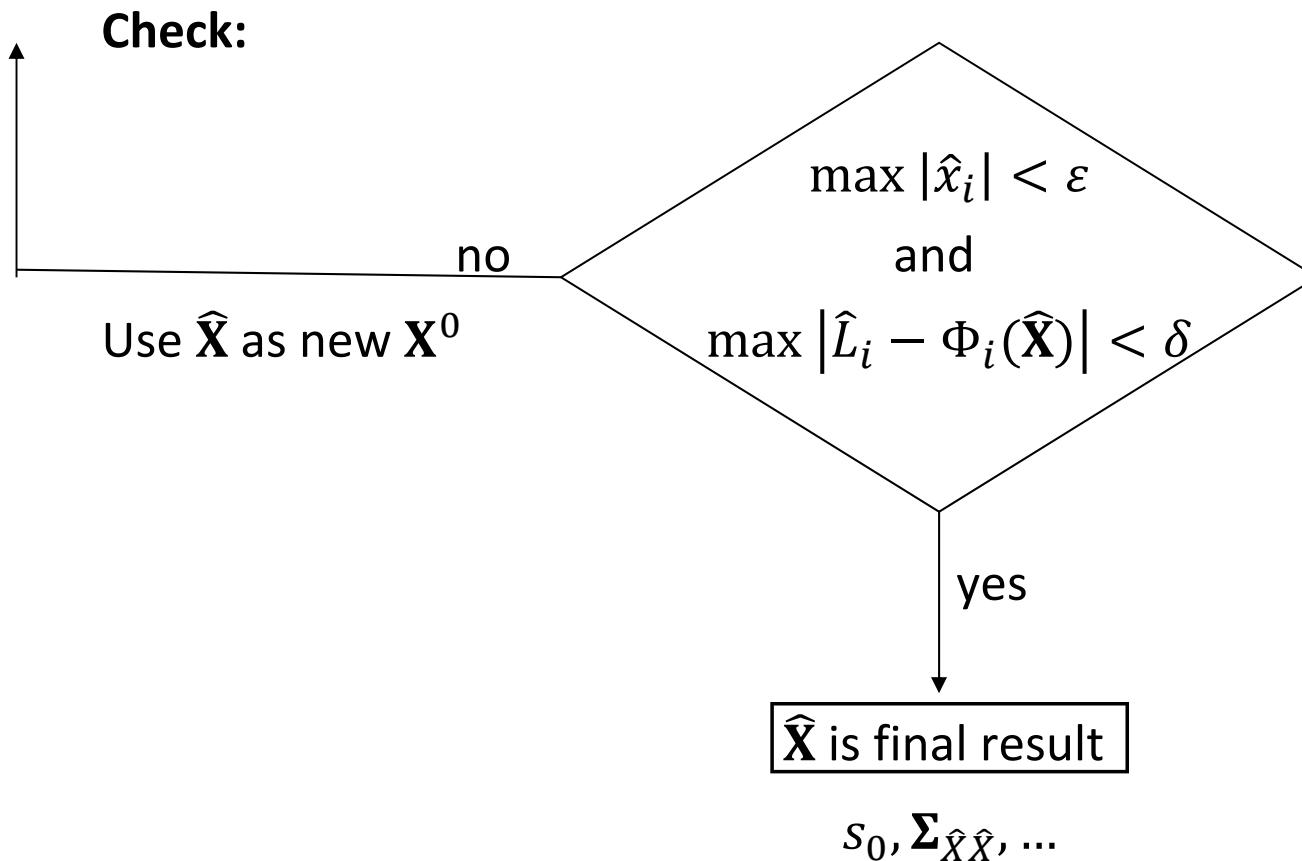
**Residuals:**

$$\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{x}} - \mathbf{l}$$

**Adjusted observations:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{L}} = \mathbf{L} + \mathbf{v}$$

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

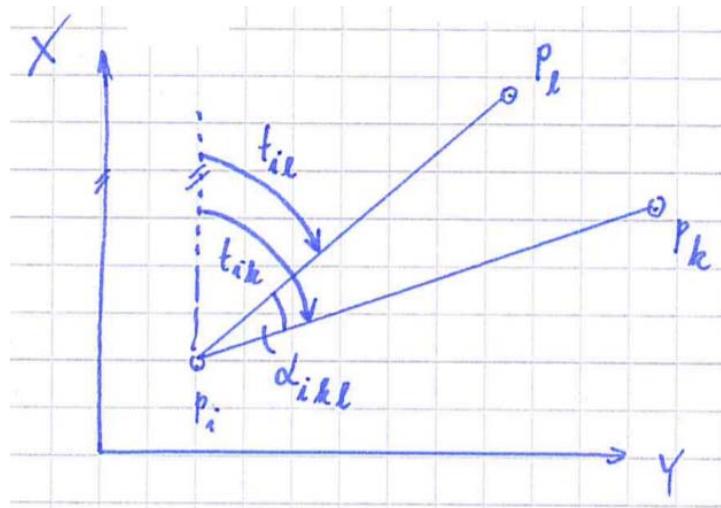


$$s_0, \Sigma_{\hat{X}\hat{X}}, \dots$$

Conversion of final results from [rad] into [gon]

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

### Triangulation with angles as observations



**Functional model:**

$$\alpha_{ikl} = t_{ik} - t_{il}$$

$$\alpha_{ikl} = \arctan \frac{y_k - y_i}{x_k - x_i} - \arctan \frac{y_l - y_i}{x_l - x_i}$$

Partial derivatives → See handout!

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

### 3. Angles

$$\alpha_{ikl} = \arctan\left(\frac{y_k - y_i}{x_k - x_i}\right) - \arctan\left(\frac{y_l - y_i}{x_l - x_i}\right)$$

Partial Derivatives:

$$\frac{\partial \alpha_{ikl}}{\partial y_k} = \frac{x_k - x_i}{s_{ik}^2} = \frac{\Delta x_{ik}}{s_{ik}^2} = \frac{\cos t_{ik}}{s_{ik}}$$

$$\frac{\partial \alpha_{ikl}}{\partial y_l} = -\frac{x_l - x_i}{s_{il}^2} = \frac{-\Delta x_{il}}{s_{il}^2} = -\frac{\cos t_{il}}{s_{il}}$$

$$\frac{\partial \alpha_{ikl}}{\partial x_k} = -\frac{y_k - y_i}{s_{ik}^2} = -\frac{\Delta y_{ik}}{s_{ik}^2} = -\frac{\sin t_{ik}}{s_{ik}}$$

$$\frac{\partial \alpha_{ikl}}{\partial x_l} = \frac{y_l - y_i}{s_{il}^2} = \frac{\Delta y_{il}}{s_{il}^2} = \frac{\sin t_{il}}{s_{il}}$$

$$\frac{\partial \alpha_{ikl}}{\partial y_i} = -\frac{\Delta x_{ik}}{s_{ik}^2} + \frac{\Delta x_{il}}{s_{il}^2} = -\frac{\cos t_{ik}}{s_{ik}} + \frac{\cos t_{il}}{s_{il}}$$

$$\frac{\partial \alpha_{ikl}}{\partial x_i} = \frac{\Delta y_{ik}}{s_{ik}^2} - \frac{\Delta y_{il}}{s_{il}^2} = \frac{\sin t_{ik}}{s_{ik}} - \frac{\sin t_{il}}{s_{il}}$$

Adjustment\_Theory\_I\_Derivatives.pdf

## 7.3 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Triangulation

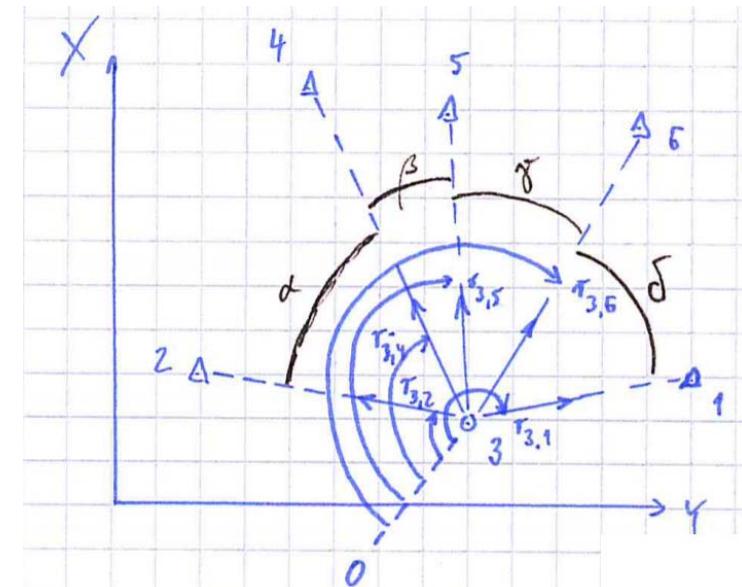
**Attention:** We measure directions, not angles!

How can we compute angles?

→ Differences of directions!

In our example:

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \alpha = r_{34} - r_{32} \\ \beta = r_{35} - r_{34} \\ \gamma = r_{36} - r_{35} \\ \delta = r_{31} - r_{36} \end{array} \right\} \text{Reduction to interval } [0, \dots, 400] \text{ gon}$$



→ Derived observations!

→ VCM for these derived observations? From VC propagation!

## 7.4 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Combined Network

### Example

The Gauss-Krueger coordinates of the control points, which can be regarded as fixed (error free) values are listed in Table 1. The measurements of the combined horizontal network depicted in Figure 1 are listed in Table 2. Calculate the adjusted Gauss-Krueger coordinates of point 1 and 15 using least squares adjustment.

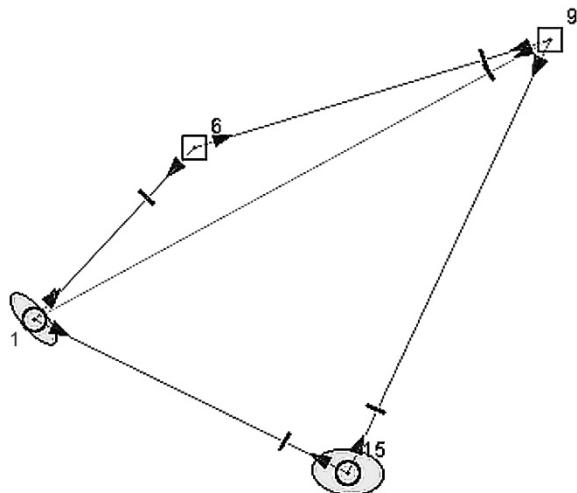


Table 1: Gauss-Krueger coordinates for control points

Point No.	Easting [m]	Northing [m]	Remarks
6	53 17 651.428	49 68 940.373	Fixed point
9	53 24 162.853	49 70 922.160	Fixed point
1	to be computed, see blackboard		Initial values
15	to be computed, see blackboard		Initial values

Figure 1: Combined horizontal network

## 7.4 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Combined Network

Table 2: Observed distances and directions

From	To	Horizontal directions [gon]	Horizontal distances [m]
1	6	148.0875	
	15	228.9044	
6	1	248.0883	4307.851
	9	81.1917	
9	15	207.9027	
	1	248.4428	10759.852
	6	261.1921	6806.332
15	1	358.9060	6399.069
	9	57.9014	8751.757

- The distances measurements have been performed with a precision of 10 cm and are already reduced into the Gauss-Krueger projection
- The observation of directions has been performed with a precision of 1 mgon
- All measurements (distances and directions) are uncorrelated

## 7.4 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Combined Network

- Compute appropriate initial values for the coordinates of points 1 and 15
- Set up an appropriate functional model as well as the observation equations
- Set up the stochastic model
- Choose appropriate values for the break-off conditions  $\varepsilon$  and  $\delta$  and justify your decision
- Solve the normal equation system and determine the Gauss-Krueger coordinates of point 1 and 15 as well as their standard deviations
- Calculate the residuals and the adjusted observations as well as their standard deviations

## 7.4 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Combined Network

### General considerations:

- What are our unknowns?
  - Coordinates of points 1 and 15, orientation unknowns
  - We introduce  $y_1, x_1; y_{15}, x_{15}; \omega_1, \omega_6, \omega_9, \omega_{15}$
- What are our observations?
  - Distances and directions
  - $s_{6,1}, s_{9,1}, s_{9,6}, s_{15,1}, s_{15,9}$
  - $r_{1,6}, r_{1,15}, r_{6,1}, r_{6,9}, r_{9,15}, r_{9,1}, r_{9,6}, r_{15,1}, r_{15,9}$

## 7.4 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Combined Network

- Observations reduced into projection?
  - Distances: Yes!
  - Directions: Not necessary, conformal coordinates
- What are our fixed values?
  - $y_6, x_6; y_9, x_9$
- Redundancy?
  - $r = n - u \rightarrow r = 14 - 8 \rightarrow r = 6$

## 7.4 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Combined Network

**Functional model:**

$$s_{6,1} = \sqrt{(y_1 - y_6)^2 + (x_1 - x_6)^2}$$

⋮

$$s_{15,9} = \sqrt{(y_9 - y_{15})^2 + (x_9 - x_{15})^2}$$

$$r_{1,6} = \arctan \frac{y_6 - y_1}{x_6 - x_1} - \omega_1$$

⋮

$$r_{15,9} = \arctan \frac{y_9 - y_{15}}{x_9 - x_{15}} - \omega_{15}$$

## 7.4 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Combined Network

**Observation equations:**

$$s_{6,1} + v_{s_{6,1}} = \sqrt{ }$$

⋮

$$s_{15,9} + v_{s_{15,9}} = \sqrt{ }$$

$$r_{1,6} + v_{r_{1,6}} = \arctan —$$

$$r_{15,9} + v_{r_{15,9}} = \arctan —$$

Please note: Perform computations in [rad]!

## 7.4 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Combined Network

**Observation vector:**

$$\mathbf{L} = \begin{bmatrix} S_{6,1} \\ S_{9,1} \\ S_{9,6} \\ S_{15,1} \\ S_{15,9} \\ r_{1,6} \\ r_{1,15} \\ r_{6,1} \\ r_{6,9} \\ r_{9,15} \\ r_{9,1} \\ r_{9,6} \\ r_{15,1} \\ r_{15,9} \end{bmatrix}$$

Values from Table 2

$\cdot \frac{1}{\rho}$  with  $\rho = \frac{200 \text{ gon}}{\pi}$

## 7.4 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Combined Network

**Stochastic model of the observations:**

- Distances:  $\sigma_{s_i} = 10 \text{ cm} = 0.10 \text{ m}$
- Directions:  $\sigma_{r_i} = 1 \text{ mgon} = 0.001 \text{ gon} = \frac{0.001}{\rho} \text{ rad}$

$$\Sigma_{LL} = \begin{bmatrix} s_{6,1} & s_{9,1} & \cdots & s_{15,9} & r_{1,6} & \cdots & r_{15,9} \\ s_{6,1} & 0.10^2 & & & & & \\ s_{9,1} & & 0.10^2 & & & & \\ \vdots & & & \ddots & & & \\ s_{15,9} & & & & 0.10^2 & & \\ \vdots & & & & & \left(\frac{0.001}{\rho}\right)^2 & \\ r_{1,6} & & & & & & 0 \\ \vdots & & & & & & \ddots \\ r_{15,9} & & & & & & \left(\frac{0.001}{\rho}\right)^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

## 7.4 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Combined Network

- Attention:

Sequence of variances in  $\Sigma_{LL}$  must coincide with the sequence of the observations in vector  $\mathbf{L}$

- With reference variance  $\sigma_0^2$
- Cofactor matrix of observations:  $\mathbf{Q}_{LL} = \frac{1}{\sigma_0^2} \Sigma_{LL}$
- Weight matrix of observations:  $\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{Q}_{LL}^{-1}$

## 7.4 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Combined Network

**Vector of adjusted unknowns:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{X}} = [\hat{x}_1 \quad \hat{y}_1 \quad \hat{x}_{15} \quad \hat{y}_{15} \quad \hat{\omega}_1 \quad \hat{\omega}_6 \quad \hat{\omega}_9 \quad \hat{\omega}_{15}]^T$$

- Nonlinear functional model
- Solution from iterative computing with linearised functional model
- Introduction of approximate values  $x_1^0, y_1^0; x_{15}^0, y_{15}^0; \omega_1^0, \omega_6^0, \omega_9^0, \omega_{15}^0$
- $\omega_{1,\dots,15}$ : linear terms

## 7.4 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Combined Network

→ **Vector of starting values:**

$$\mathbf{X}^0 = [x_1^0 \quad y_1^0 \quad x_{15}^0 \quad y_{15}^0 \quad \omega_1^0 \quad \omega_6^0 \quad \omega_9^0 \quad \omega_{15}^0]^T$$

**Vector of adjusted reduced unknowns:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{x}_1 - x_1^0 \\ \hat{y}_1 - y_1^0 \\ \hat{x}_{15} - x_{15}^0 \\ \hat{y}_{15} - y_{15}^0 \\ \hat{\omega}_1 - \omega_1^0 \\ \hat{\omega}_6 - \omega_6^0 \\ \hat{\omega}_9 - \omega_9^0 \\ \hat{\omega}_{15} - \omega_{15}^0 \end{bmatrix}$$

## 7.4 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Combined Network

**Vector of reduced observations:**

$$\mathbf{l} = \begin{bmatrix} s_{6,1} - s_{6,1}^0 \\ \vdots \\ s_{15,9} - s_{15,9}^0 \\ r_{1,6} - r_{1,6}^0 \\ \vdots \\ r_{15,9} - r_{15,9}^0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4307.851 - \sqrt{(x_1^0 - x_6)^2 + (y_1^0 - y_6)^2} \\ \vdots \\ 8751.757 - \sqrt{(x_9 - x_{15}^0)^2 + (y_9 - y_{15}^0)^2} \\ 148.0875 \cdot \frac{1}{\rho} - \left( \arctan \frac{y_6 - y_1^0}{x_6 - x_1^0} - \omega_1^0 \right) \\ \vdots \\ 57.9014 \cdot \frac{1}{\rho} - \left( \arctan \frac{y_9 - y_{15}^0}{x_9 - x_{15}^0} - \omega_{15}^0 \right) \end{bmatrix} \quad [\text{rad}]$$

## 7.4 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Combined Network

**Jacobian matrix:**

Attention: Sequence must coincide with sequence of unknowns in vector  $\hat{\mathbf{x}}$

Attention: Sequence must coincide with sequence of observations in vector  $\mathbf{L}$

$$\mathbf{J} = \begin{bmatrix} s_{6,1} & \begin{matrix} x_1 & y_1 & x_{15} & y_{15} & \omega_1 & \omega_6 & \omega_9 & \omega_{15} \end{matrix} \\ s_{9,1} & \begin{matrix} \frac{\partial s_{6,1}}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial s_{6,1}}{\partial y_1} & \dots \\ \frac{\partial s_{9,1}}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial s_{9,1}}{\partial y_1} & \dots \end{matrix} \\ \vdots & \\ r_{1,6} & \begin{matrix} \frac{\partial r_{1,6}}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial r_{1,6}}{\partial y_1} \end{matrix} \\ \vdots & \ddots \\ r_{15,9} & \begin{matrix} \frac{\partial r_{15,9}}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial r_{15,9}}{\partial y_1} & \dots & \frac{\partial r_{15,9}}{\partial \omega_{15}} \end{matrix} \end{bmatrix}$$

Partial derivatives → see handout!

## 7.4 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Combined Network

**Design matrix:**

$$\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{J}$$

**Normal equations:**

$$\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{x}} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{l}$$

**Solution of normal equations:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{x}} = \underbrace{(\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A})^{-1}}_{\mathbf{N}} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{l}$$

**Adjusted unknowns:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{X}^0 + \hat{\mathbf{x}}$$

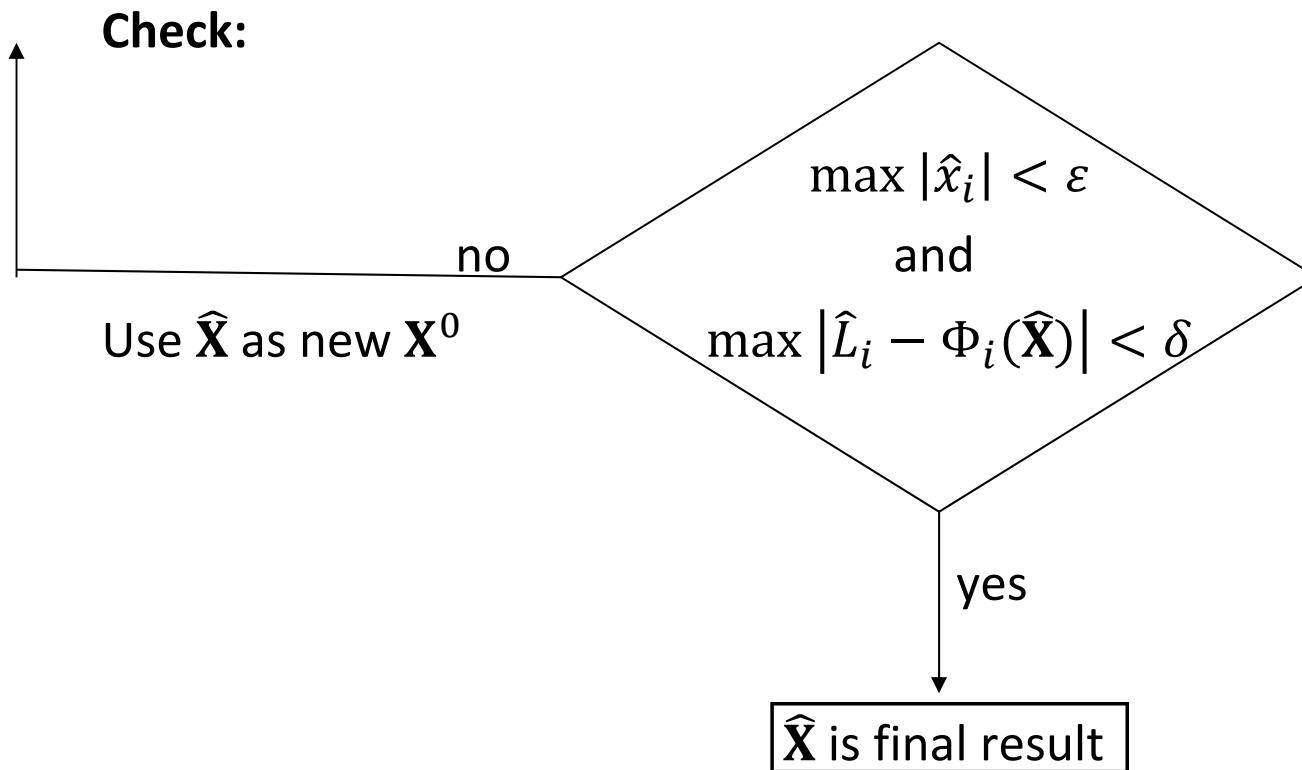
**Residuals:**

$$\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{x}} - \mathbf{l}$$

**Adjusted observations:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{L}} = \mathbf{L} + \mathbf{v}$$

## 7.4 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Combined Network



Conversion of final results from [rad] into [gon]

## 7.4 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Combined Network

**Empirical reference standard deviation:**

$$s_0 = \sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v}}{n - u}}$$

**VCM of adjusted unknowns:**

$$\Sigma_{\hat{X}\hat{X}} = s_0^2 \cdot \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}} \quad \text{with} \quad \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}} = \mathbf{N}^{-1}$$

**Standard deviation of unknowns:**

Computed from diagonal elements (square root) of  $\Sigma_{\hat{X}\hat{X}}$

## 7.4 Adjustment of Horizontal Surveys: Combined Network

### Remark:

Nowadays geodetic networks with measurement of

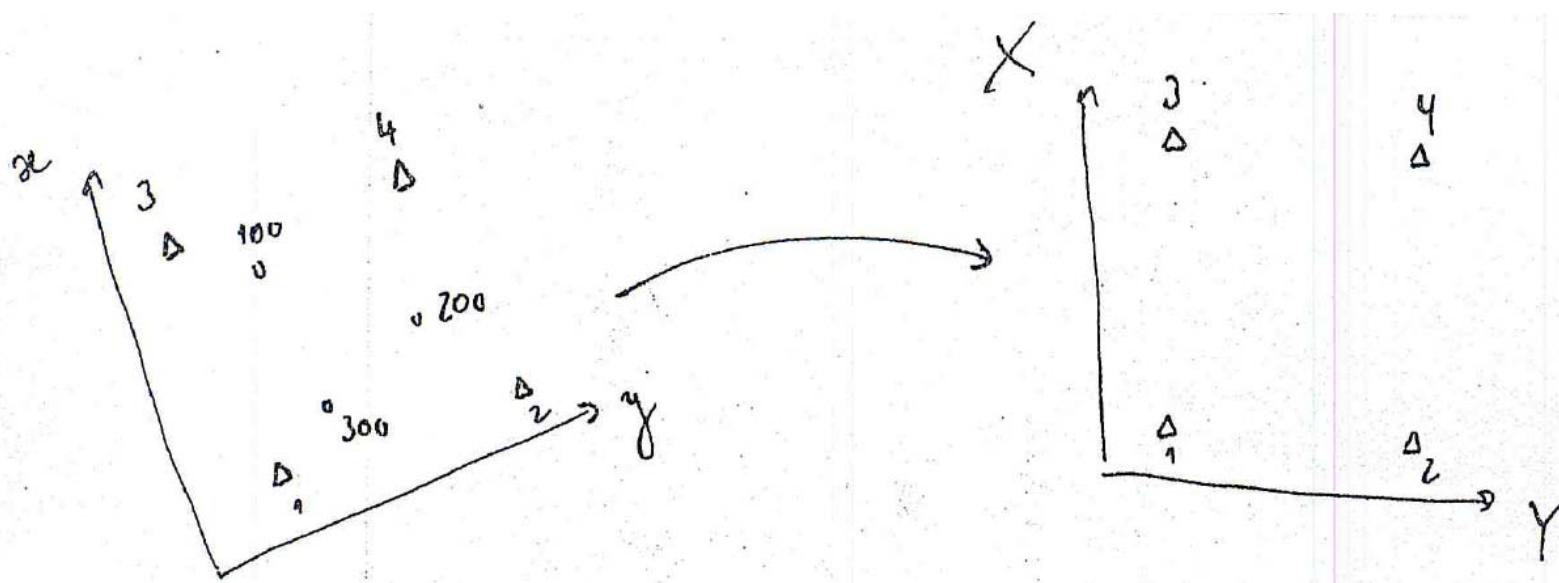
- Distances
- Directions
- GNSS baselines



Course „Transformation of  
Geodetic Networks“  
3<sup>rd</sup> semester

## 7.5 2D Coordinate Transformation

### Introduction



Start System  
(System A, System 1,  
local system)

Target System  
(System B, System 2,  
global system)

## 7.5 2D Coordinate Transformation

- ▶ Coordinates of  $p$  identical points (here 1, 2, 3, 4) known in both systems  
→ Transformation parameters can be computed via adjustment computation
- ▶ Application of the transformation parameters to transform “new points” (here 100, 200, 300) from the start system into the target system

For arbitrary points in the start system (local system ) we denote

$$\mathbf{x}_i = \begin{bmatrix} x_i \\ y_i \end{bmatrix}$$

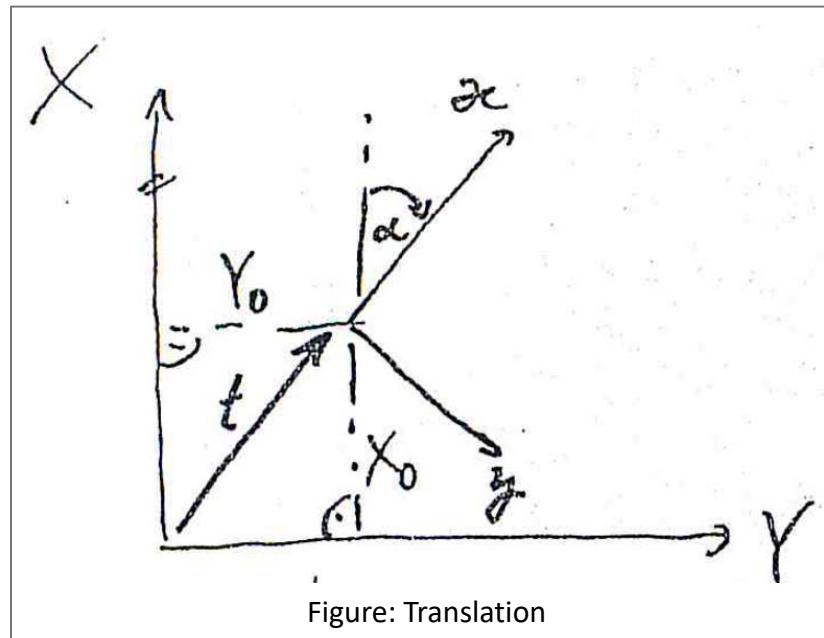
For arbitrary points in the target system (global system)

$$\mathbf{X}_i = \begin{bmatrix} X_i \\ Y_i \end{bmatrix}$$

## 7.5 2D Coordinate Transformation

### Transformation parameters

- ▶ Translation vector  $\mathbf{t} = \begin{bmatrix} X_0 \\ Y_0 \end{bmatrix}$



## 7.5 2D Coordinate Transformation

### ► Rotation $\alpha$

- Axes of coordinate systems as unit vectors (length = 1)

- Rotation around  $\vec{e}_z = \vec{e}_z$ -axis with angle  $\alpha$

→ Base vectors  $\vec{e}_X, \vec{e}_Y$  as functions of  $\vec{e}_x$  and  $\vec{e}_y$

$$\vec{e}_X = \vec{e}_x \cdot \cos \alpha - \vec{e}_y \cdot \sin \alpha$$

$$\vec{e}_Y = \vec{e}_x \cdot \sin \alpha + \vec{e}_y \cdot \cos \alpha$$

In matrix notation:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \vec{e}_X \\ \vec{e}_Y \end{bmatrix} = \underbrace{\begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha & -\sin \alpha \\ \sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix}}_{\text{Rotation Matrix } R_z(\alpha)} \begin{bmatrix} \vec{e}_x \\ \vec{e}_y \end{bmatrix}$$

### ► Scale factor $m$

→ Scaling of both axes  $\vec{e}_x$  and  $\vec{e}_y$

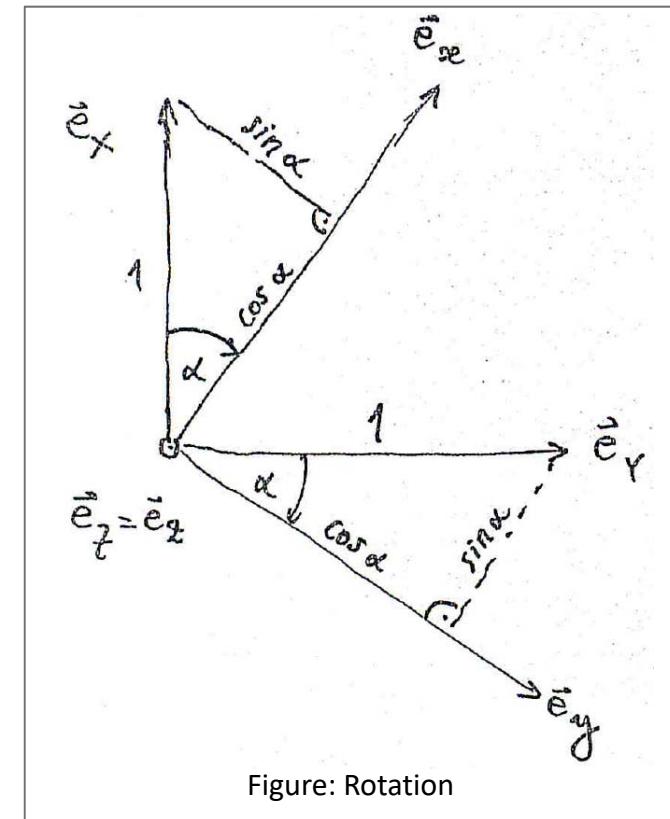


Figure: Rotation

## 7.5 2D Coordinate Transformation



- ▶ How many points for a minimal configuration?
- ▶ What are the dangers of using a minimal configuration?
- ▶ How can we avoid these problems?

## 7.5 2D Coordinate Transformation

**Transformation with coordinates in the start system as fixed values  
and stochastic coordinates in the target system  
(Overdetermined 4-parameter transformation)**

With parameters  $t$ ,  $\mathbf{R}_z(\alpha)$  and  $m$  we can set up the transformation equation:

$$\begin{bmatrix} X_i \\ Y_i \end{bmatrix} = m \cdot \mathbf{R}_z(\alpha) \cdot \begin{bmatrix} x_i \\ y_i \end{bmatrix} + t$$

Multiplying out yields:

$$X_i = m \cdot \cos \alpha \cdot x_i - m \cdot \sin \alpha \cdot y_i + X_0$$

$$Y_i = m \cdot \sin \alpha \cdot x_i + m \cdot \cos \alpha \cdot y_i + Y_0$$

Nonlinear equations

Substitutions:

$$a = m \cdot \cos \alpha$$

$$o = m \cdot \sin \alpha$$



$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} X_i &= a \cdot x_i - o \cdot y_i + X_0 \\ Y_i &= o \cdot x_i + a \cdot y_i + Y_0 \end{aligned}}$$

Linear equations

## 7.5 2D Coordinate Transformation

Question: What are the observations, unknowns?

$$X_i = a \cdot x_i - o \cdot y_i + X_0$$

unknowns

$$Y_i = o \cdot x_i + a \cdot y_i + Y_0$$

observations

$x_i, y_i$  are considered as error-free (fixed) values

→ Classical form of “Helmert-Transformation”

Observation equations for the adjustment within GM-model:

$$X_i + v_{X_i} = \hat{a} \cdot x_i - \hat{o} \cdot y_i + \hat{X}_0$$

$$Y_i + v_{Y_i} = \hat{o} \cdot x_i + \hat{a} \cdot y_i + \hat{Y}_0$$

## 7.5 2D Coordinate Transformation

$$\text{Observation vector: } \mathbf{L} = \begin{bmatrix} X_1 \\ Y_1 \\ X_2 \\ Y_2 \\ \vdots \\ X_P \\ Y_P \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{Vector of unknowns: } \mathbf{X} = \begin{bmatrix} a \\ o \\ X_0 \\ Y_0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Design Matrix: } \mathbf{A} = \begin{array}{c|ccccc} & a & o & X_0 & Y_0 \\ \hline X_1 & x_1 & -y_1 & 1 & 0 \\ Y_1 & y_1 & x_1 & 0 & 1 \\ X_2 & x_2 & -y_2 & 1 & 0 \\ Y_2 & y_2 & x_2 & 0 & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ X_P & x_P & -y_P & 1 & 0 \\ Y_P & y_P & x_P & 0 & 1 \end{array}$$

## 7.5 2D Coordinate Transformation

**Stochastic Model:** In practice oftentimes  $\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{I}$

→ Observations (coordinates in the target system) are regarded as equally weighted and uncorrelated quantities

**Solution from:** 
$$\underbrace{\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A}}_{\mathbf{N}} \hat{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L} \quad \text{with} \quad \mathbf{Q}_{xx} = \mathbf{N}^{-1}$$
$$\hat{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{Q}_{xx} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L}$$

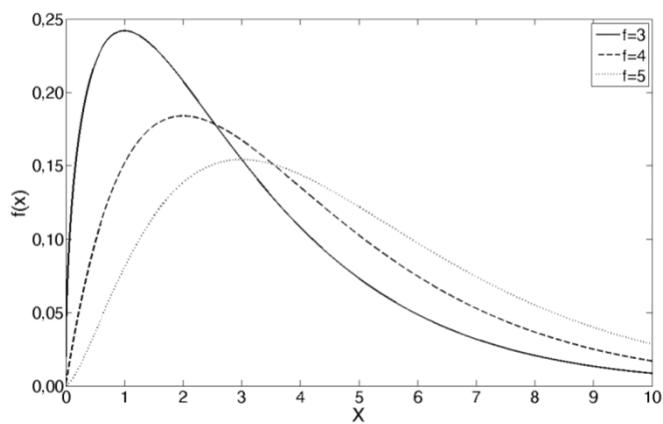
**Unknowns:**  $\hat{\alpha}, \hat{\delta}, \hat{X}_0, \hat{Y}_0$  from  $\hat{\mathbf{X}}$

$$\hat{\alpha} = \arctan \frac{\hat{\delta}}{\hat{\alpha}} , \quad \hat{m} = \sqrt{\hat{\alpha}^2 + \hat{\delta}^2}$$

Standard deviations  $s_\alpha$  and  $s_m$  from variance-covariance propagation

Afterwards:

- ▶ Computation of residuals for the identical points
- ▶ Computation of  $s_0$
- ⋮



### Copyright notice:

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.

# Adjustment Theory I

Chapter 8 – Least Squares Adjustment with constraints for the unknown parameters

Prof. Dr.-Ing Frank Neitzel | Institute of Geodesy and Geoinformation Science

Version: 03.02.2025

# Contents

1. Definitions
2. Random variables
3. The random vector
4. Propagation of observation errors
5. The Gaussian or Normal Distribution
6. Introduction to least squares adjustment
7. Applications of least squares adjustment
8. Least squares adjustment with constraints  
for the unknowns parameters
9. Least squares adjustment with constant values  
in the functional model

## 8. Least-squares adjustment with constraints for the unknown parameters

### 8.1 Introduction

When performing an adjustment, it is sometimes necessary

- a) to fix an unknown parameter to a specific value, e.g.
    - Height of a specific point in differential levelling
    - 2D coordinates of a control station in a horizontal survey
  - b) to fix a function of unknown parameters to obtain a specific value, e.g.
    - Elevation difference between two stations has to be fixed in differential leveling
    - Direction or length of a line has to be held to a specific value in a horizontal survey
- ⇒ We have to consider constraints for the unknown parameters
- ⇒ “Gauss-Markov Model with Constraints” (for the unknown parameters)

## 8.1 Introduction

Example: (from Section 6.7)

$$3.0 = x + y$$

$$1.5 = 2x - y$$

$$0.2 = x - y$$

Values 3.0, 1.5, 0.2 are observations  
with standard deviations

$$s_1 = 4 \text{ cm}, s_2 = 2 \text{ cm}, s_3 = 1 \text{ cm}$$

We know: Determine the adjusted unknowns  $\hat{x}$  and  $\hat{y}$

Now: Determine the adjusted unknowns  $\hat{x}$  and  $\hat{y}$  in such a way  
that  $\hat{y} = 0.9 \hat{x}$  holds true for the adjusted unknowns

There are two possibilities for a rigorous solution:

1. Elimination of unknowns by inserting the constraint into the equation system
2. Determine the constraint minimum of  $\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v}$  under consideration of the constraints  
(Helmert's Method, see Helmert 1872)

And one approximate solution

Introduce constraints as an additional observation with a very high weight  
→ This “observation” will have residual close to 0 → value is “fixed”

## 8.1 Introduction

### Inserting the constraint into the equation system

Redundancy of the original problem (without constraint):  $r = n - u$

$$r = 3 - 2$$

$$r = 1$$

Now we consider the constraint:  $\hat{y} = 0.9 \hat{x}$

→ inserting yields

$$3.0 = x + 0.9x$$

$$3.0 = 1.9x$$

$$1.5 = 2x - 0.9x \quad \Rightarrow \quad 1.5 = 1.1x$$

$$0.2 = x - 0.9x$$

$$0.2 = 0.1x$$

Redundancy under consideration of constraint:  $r = n - u$

$$r = 3 - 1$$

$$r = 2$$

General formula :

$$r = n - u + n_b$$

redundancy of the original problem ( $n - u$ )  
+ number of constraints  $n_b$

## 8. Least-squares adjustment with constraints for the unknown parameters

### 8.2 Linear Case

**Constraint minimum of  $\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v}$**

Linear functional model (between  $\mathbf{L}$  and  $\mathbf{X}$ )

$$\mathbf{L} = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{X}$$

and additional linear constraints for the unknowns

$$\mathbf{C}\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{c}$$

We obtain

$$\text{linear observation equations } \mathbf{L} + \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{A}\hat{\mathbf{X}} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{linear constraints} \quad \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{C}\hat{\mathbf{X}} \quad (2)$$

## 8.2 Linear Case

We can write (1) and (2) as

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{v} &= \mathbf{A}\hat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{L} \\ \mathbf{0} &= \mathbf{C}\hat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{c}\end{aligned}$$

$$\Omega = \mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v} \rightarrow \min \text{ with constraints } \mathbf{C}\hat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{0}$$

We apply Lagrange method for constraint minima:

$$\begin{aligned}\Omega &= (\mathbf{A}\hat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{L})^T \mathbf{P} (\mathbf{A}\hat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{L}) + 2\mathbf{k}^T (\mathbf{C}\hat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{c}) \\ &\quad \vdots \qquad \qquad \qquad \xrightarrow{\text{vector of Lagrange multipliers (LM)}} \\ &\quad \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \text{(vector of correlates)}\end{aligned}$$

$$\Omega = \hat{\mathbf{X}}^T \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{X}} - 2\hat{\mathbf{X}}^T \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L} + \mathbf{L}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L} + 2\mathbf{k}^T \mathbf{C}\hat{\mathbf{X}} - 2\mathbf{k}^T \mathbf{c}$$

## 8.2 Linear Case

### Minimum

$$\frac{\partial \Omega}{\partial \hat{X}^T} = 2A^T P A \hat{X} - 2A^T P L + 2C^T k = 0$$

$$\frac{\partial \Omega}{\partial k^T} = 2C\hat{X} - 2c = 0$$

### Linear equation system

$$\begin{bmatrix} A^T P A & C^T \\ C & 0 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} \hat{X} \\ k \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A^T P L \\ c \end{bmatrix}$$

“extended normal matrix”, if matrix regular ...

### ... Solution

$$\begin{bmatrix} \hat{X} \\ k \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A^T P A & C^T \\ C & 0 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} A^T P L \\ c \end{bmatrix}$$

### Residuals

$$v = A\hat{X} - L$$

### Adjusted obs.

$$\hat{L} = L + v$$

## 8.2 Linear Case

**Empirical reference standard deviation:**

$$s_0 = \sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v}}{n - u + n_b}}$$

**VCM of adjusted unknowns:**

$$\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}} = s_0^2 \cdot \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}} \quad \text{with} \quad \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}} = \mathbf{Q}_{11}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{C}^T \\ \mathbf{C} & \mathbf{0} \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Q}_{11} & \mathbf{Q}_{12} \\ \mathbf{Q}_{21} & \mathbf{Q}_{22} \end{bmatrix}$$

**Standard deviation of unknowns:**

Computed from diagonal elements (square root) of  $\boldsymbol{\Sigma}_{\hat{X}\hat{X}}$

## 8. Least-squares adjustment with constraints for the unknown parameters

### 8.3 Nonlinear Case

Constraint minimum of  $\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v}$

Nonlinear, differentiable functional model (between  $\mathbf{L}$  and  $\mathbf{X}$ )

$$\mathbf{L} = \boldsymbol{\phi}(\mathbf{X})$$

and additional nonlinear, differentiable constraints for the unknowns

$$\boldsymbol{\phi}_B(\mathbf{X}) = \mathbf{c}$$

Now we introduce approximate values  $\mathbf{X}^0$  and perform first-order Taylor Series approximation (see section 6.8.4)

We obtain

$$\text{linearized observation equations } \mathbf{L} + \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{A}(\widehat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{X}^0) + \boldsymbol{\phi}(\mathbf{X}^0) \quad (1)$$

$$\text{linearized constraints } \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{C}(\widehat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{X}^0) + \boldsymbol{\phi}_B(\mathbf{X}^0) \quad (2)$$

with the Jacobian matrices

$$\mathbf{J}_1 = \frac{\partial \boldsymbol{\phi}(\mathbf{X})}{\partial \mathbf{X}}|_{\mathbf{X}^0} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{J}_2 = \frac{\partial \boldsymbol{\phi}_B(\mathbf{X})}{\partial \mathbf{X}}|_{\mathbf{X}^0}$$

we obtain the matrices  $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{J}_1$  and  $\mathbf{C} = \mathbf{J}_2$

## 8.3 Nonlinear Case

We introduce

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{l} &= \mathbf{L} - \boldsymbol{\phi}(\mathbf{X}^0) && \text{vector of reduced observations} \\ \mathbf{w} &= \boldsymbol{\phi}_B(\mathbf{X}^0) - \mathbf{c} && \text{vector of misclosures} \\ \hat{\mathbf{x}} &= \hat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{X}^0 && \text{vector of reduced unknowns} \end{aligned}$$

We can write (1) and (2) as

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{v} &= \mathbf{A}\hat{\mathbf{x}} - \mathbf{l} \\ \mathbf{0} &= \mathbf{C}\hat{\mathbf{x}} + \mathbf{w} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Omega = \mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v} \rightarrow \min \text{ with constraints } \mathbf{C}\hat{\mathbf{x}} + \mathbf{w} = \mathbf{0}$$

We apply Lagrange method for constraint minima:

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega &= (\mathbf{A}\hat{\mathbf{x}} - \mathbf{l})^T \mathbf{P} (\mathbf{A}\hat{\mathbf{x}} - \mathbf{l}) + 2\mathbf{k}^T (\mathbf{C}\hat{\mathbf{x}} + \mathbf{w}) \\ &\quad \vdots \qquad \xrightarrow{\text{vector of Lagrange multipliers (LM)}} \\ &\quad \qquad \qquad \text{(vector of correlates)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Omega = \hat{\mathbf{x}}^T \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{x}} - 2\hat{\mathbf{x}}^T \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{l} + \mathbf{l}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{l} + 2\mathbf{k}^T \mathbf{C} \hat{\mathbf{x}} + 2\mathbf{k}^T \mathbf{w}$$

## 8.3 Nonlinear Case

### Minimum

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial \Omega}{\partial \hat{x}^T} &= 2A^T P A \hat{x} - 2 A^T P I + 2 C^T k = 0 \\ \frac{\partial \Omega}{\partial k^T} &= 2 C \hat{x} + 2 w = 0\end{aligned}$$

### Linear equation system

$$\left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A^T P A & C^T \\ \hline C & 0 \end{array} \right] \cdot \begin{bmatrix} \hat{x} \\ k \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A^T P I \\ -w \end{bmatrix}$$

“extended normal matrix”, if matrix regular ...

### ... Solution

$$\begin{bmatrix} \hat{x} \\ k \end{bmatrix} = \left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A^T P A & C^T \\ \hline C & 0 \end{array} \right]^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} A^T P I \\ -w \end{bmatrix}$$

What is  $\hat{x}$ ?

- $\hat{x}$  is a correction for initial values  $X^0$
- **Adjusted unknowns**

### Residuals

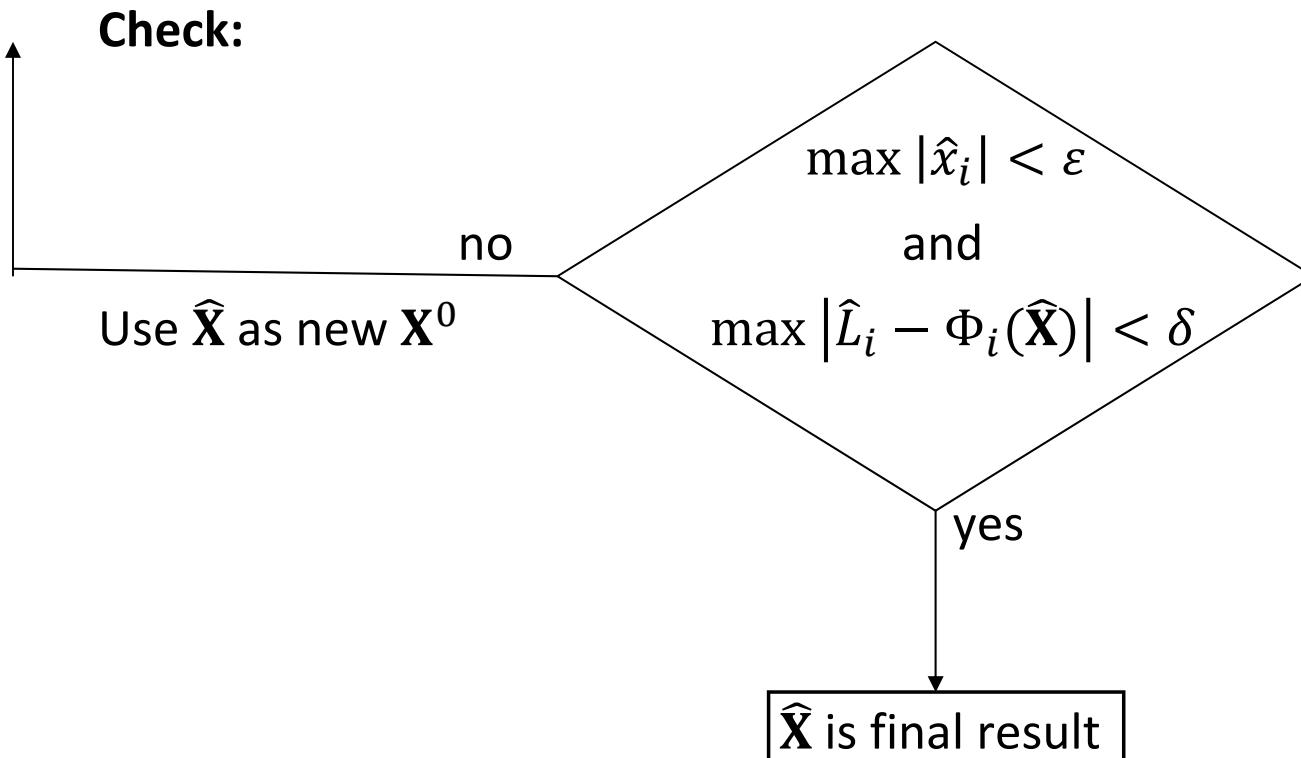
$$v = A \hat{x} - I$$

### Adjusted obs.

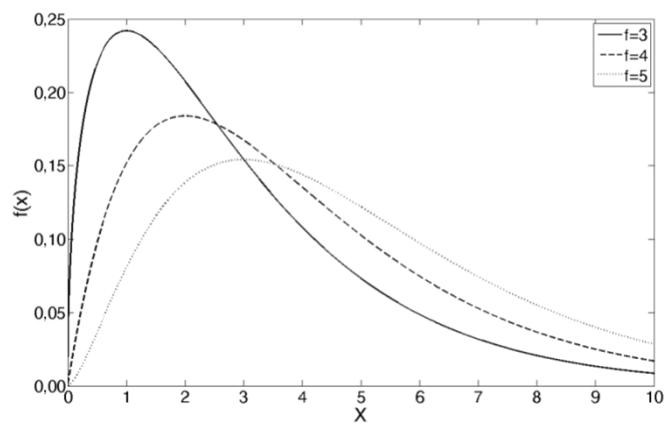
$$\hat{L} = L + v$$

$$\hat{X} = X^0 + \hat{x}$$

## 8.3 Nonlinear Case



Computation of  $s_0$ ,  $\mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{X}}\hat{\mathbf{X}}}$ ,  $\Sigma_{\hat{\mathbf{X}}\hat{\mathbf{X}}}$  same as for the linear case



#### Copyright notice:

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

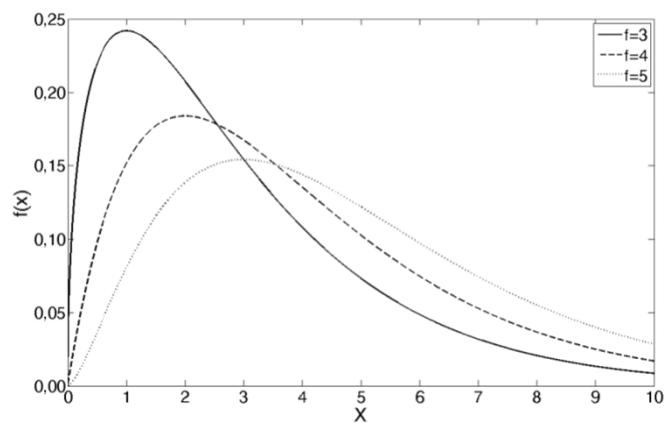
Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.

# Adjustment Theory I

Chapter 8 – Least Squares Adjustment with constraints for the unknown parameters

Prof. Dr.-Ing Frank Neitzel | Institute of Geodesy and Geoinformation Science



#### Copyright notice:

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.

# Adjustment Theory I

Chapter 9 – Least Squares Adjustment with constant values in the functional model

Prof. Dr.-Ing Frank Neitzel | Institute of Geodesy and Geoinformation Science

Version: 09.02.2025

# Contents

1. Definitions
2. Random variables
3. The random vector
4. Propagation of observation errors
5. The Gaussian or Normal Distribution
6. Introduction to least squares adjustment
7. Applications of least squares adjustment
8. Least squares adjustment with constraints  
for the unknowns parameters
9. Least squares adjustment with constant values  
in the functional model

# 9 Adjustment with constant values

**Until now:**

Functional model

$$\mathbf{L} = \mathbf{AX}$$

**Now:**

$$\mathbf{L} = \mathbf{AX} + \mathbf{Bc}$$

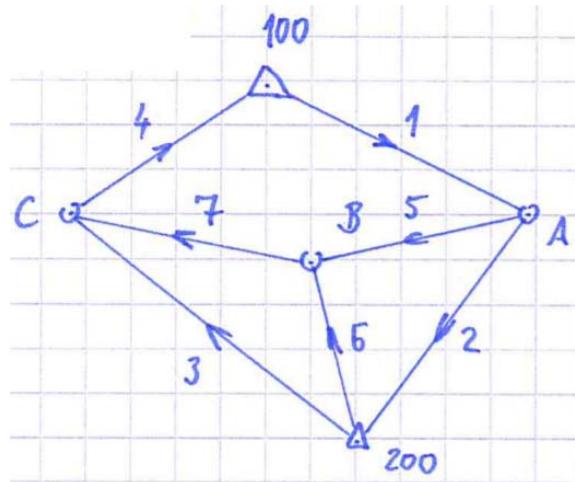
with

- c** ... Vector of constant (fixed / error free) values
- B** ... Coefficient matrix of constant (fixed / error free) values

Consideration of additive or subtractive constant values  
in adjustment problems with a linear functional model

# 9 Adjustment with constant values

Example from Section 7.1:



**Given:**

- Heights of the benchmark points

Point No.	Height $H$ [m]
100	100.000
200	107.500

- Observed elevation differences

Line	Observed elevation diff. [m]
1	5.100
2	2.340
3	-1.250
4	-6.130
5	-0.680
6	-3.000
7	1.700

The heights of the benchmark points can be regarded as fixed (error-free) values, the observations are equally weighted and uncorrelated

Determine the adjusted heights of points A, B, C and their standard deviation

# 9 Adjustment with constant values

## General considerations:

- What are our unknowns?
  - Heights of points  $A, B, C$
  - We introduce  $H_A, H_B, H_C$
- What are our observations?
  - Elevation differences
  - $\Delta h_{100,A}, \Delta h_{A,200}, \Delta h_{200,C}, \Delta h_{C,100}, \Delta h_{A,B}, \Delta h_{200,B}, \Delta h_{B,C}$
- What are our fixed values?
  - $H_{100}, H_{200}$
- Redundancy?
  - $r = n - u \rightarrow r = 7 - 3 \rightarrow r = 4$

## 9 Adjustment with constant values

**Functional model:**

$$\Delta h_{100,A} = H_A - H_{100}$$

$$\Delta h_{A,200} = H_{200} - H_A$$

$$\Delta h_{200,C} = H_C - H_{200}$$

$$\Delta h_{C,100} = H_{100} - H_C$$

$$\Delta h_{A,B} = H_B - H_A$$

$$\Delta h_{200,B} = H_B - H_{200}$$

$$\Delta h_{B,C} = H_C - H_B$$

We insert the **constant** (fixed) values for  $H_{100}$  and  $H_{200}$  and bring them to the left-hand side of the equations ...

... Functional model

$$\varphi_1: \Delta h_{100,A} + 100.000 = H_A$$

$$\varphi_2: \Delta h_{A,200} - 107.500 = -H_A$$

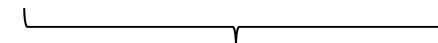
$$\varphi_3: \Delta h_{200,C} + 107.500 = H_C$$

$$\varphi_4: \Delta h_{C,100} - 100.000 = -H_C$$

$$\varphi_5: \Delta h_{A,B} = H_B - H_A$$

$$\varphi_6: \Delta h_{200,B} + 107.500 = H_B$$

$$\varphi_7: \Delta h_{B,C} = H_C - H_B$$

observation vector  $\mathbf{L}'$

Linear or nonlinear? → Linear!

## 9 Adjustment with constant values

**Observation equations:**

$$\Delta h_{100,A} + 100.000 + v_1 = \hat{H}_A$$

$$\Delta h_{A,200} - 107.500 + v_2 = -\hat{H}_A$$

$$\Delta h_{200,C} + 107.500 + v_3 = \hat{H}_C$$

$$\Delta h_{C,100} - 100.000 + v_4 = -\hat{H}_C$$

$$\Delta h_{A,B} + v_5 = \hat{H}_B - \hat{H}_A$$

$$\Delta h_{200,B} + 107.500 + v_6 = \hat{H}_B$$

$$\Delta h_{B,C} + v_7 = \hat{H}_C - \hat{H}_B$$

## 9 Adjustment with constant values

**Observation vector:**

$$\mathbf{L}' = \begin{bmatrix} \Delta h_{100,A} + 100.000 \\ \Delta h_{A,200} - 107.500 \\ \Delta h_{200,C} + 107.500 \\ \Delta h_{C,100} - 100.000 \\ \Delta h_{A,B} \\ \Delta h_{200,B} + 107.500 \\ \Delta h_{B,C} \end{bmatrix}$$

**Vector of residuals:**

$$\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \\ v_3 \\ v_4 \\ v_5 \\ v_6 \\ v_7 \end{bmatrix}$$

## 9 Adjustment with constant values

**Stochastic Model of the observations:**

$$p_1 = 1, p_2 = 1, \dots, p_7 = 1 \rightarrow \mathbf{P} = \mathbf{I}$$

**Vector of unknowns:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{X}} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{H}_A \\ \hat{H}_B \\ \hat{H}_C \end{bmatrix}$$

**Design Matrix** (Matrix with coefficients of the linear functional model):

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{array}{c|ccc} & H_A & H_B & H_C \\ \varphi_1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \varphi_2 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ \varphi_3 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ \varphi_4 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ \varphi_5 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ \varphi_6 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \varphi_7 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{array}$$

## 9 Adjustment with constant values

**Normal equations:**

$$\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L}'$$

with

$$\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{I}$$

$$\hat{\mathbf{X}} = (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{L}'$$

with

$$(\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A})^{-1} = \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{X}} \hat{\mathbf{X}}}$$

**Residuals:**

$$\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{X}} - \mathbf{L}'$$

**Adjusted observations:**

$$\hat{\mathbf{L}}' = \mathbf{L}' + \mathbf{v}$$

## 9 Adjustment with constant values

Final check:

$$\hat{\mathbf{L}}' - \Phi(\hat{\mathbf{X}}) \stackrel{!}{=} \mathbf{0} \quad \rightarrow \text{zero within computing precision}$$

Computer:  $\hat{\mathbf{L}}' - \Phi(\hat{\mathbf{X}}) \leq \delta \quad \rightarrow \text{e.g. } 10^{-12}$

Empirical reference standard deviation:

$$s_0 = \sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{v}}{n - u}}$$

VCM of adjusted unknowns:

$$\Sigma_{\hat{\mathbf{X}}\hat{\mathbf{X}}} = s_0^2 \cdot \mathbf{Q}_{\hat{\mathbf{X}}\hat{\mathbf{X}}}$$

## 9 Adjustment with constant values

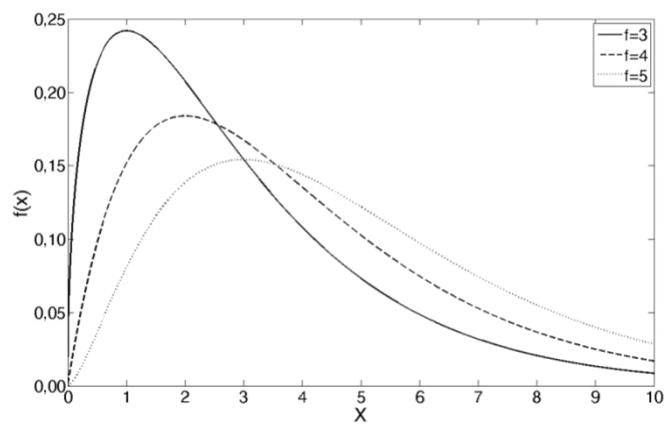
Derivation of a generalized approach (see blackboard)

$$\mathbf{L} + \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{A}\hat{\mathbf{X}} + \mathbf{Bc}$$

⋮

$$\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} (\mathbf{L} - \mathbf{Bc})$$

$$\hat{\mathbf{X}} = (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{P} (\mathbf{L} - \mathbf{Bc})$$



#### Copyright notice:

This provided digital course material is protected by International copyright laws. All rights reserved.

Any reproduction and redistribution of the material without written permission is prohibited other than the following:  
You may print or download to a local hard disk extracts for your personal use only while attending the Geodesy and Geoinformation Science master's programme.

You may not distribute or commercially exploit the content.  
You may not transmit it or store it in any other website.

# Adjustment Theory I

Chapter 9 – Least Squares Adjustment with constant values in the functional model

Prof. Dr.-Ing Frank Neitzel | Institute of Geodesy and Geoinformation Science